A N

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

LATIN TONGUE,

For the Uſe of Youth.

ETON,
Printed by J. Pote;
Sold alſo by Thomas Pote, *Bookſeller*, in *Fleet-ſtreet*,
London. MDCCLX.

Bibl. Bodl.
DONO

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LATIN TONGUE.

The Latin Letters are thus written:

Capitals,

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.

Small or common,

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s t u v x y z.

Of theſe Letters, ſix are Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y.* The reſt are Conſonants.

A vowel makes a full and perfect ſound of itſelf.

A conſonant cannot ſound without a vowel.

Conſonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are, *l, m, n, r*; the double letters are, *j, x, z*: The remaining letters are called mutes. *K, Y,* are found only in words originally Greek.

A ſyllable, is a diſtinct ſound of one, or more lette pronounced in a breath.

A dipthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable. Of dipthongs there are five in number, *au, eu, ei, ae, oe.* Theſe two laſt are commonly pr unced as the vowel *e*, and are often joined and wrote *æ, œ.*

THE parts of ſpeech are eight;

1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, declined;
2. Adverb, Conjunction, Prepoſition, Interjection, undeclined.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of whatſoever Thing, or, Being, we ſee, or diſcourſe of;

Nouns are of two kinds, ſubſtantives and adjectives.

A noun-ſubſtantive declares its own meaning, and requireth not another word to be joined with it to ſhew its ſignification, and has commonly, *a*, *an*, or, *the* before it: as *homo*, a man; *angelus*, an angel; *liber*, the book.

A noun-adjective always requireth to be joined with a ſubſtantive, of which it ſhews the quality; as *bonus puer*, a good boy; *malus puer*, a naughty boy.

Numbers of NOUNS.

NOUNS have two numbers; the ſingular, and the plural.

The ſingular number ſpeaketh but of one; as, *lapis*, a ſtone.

The plural number ſpeaketh of more than one: as, *lapides*, ſtones.

Caſes of NOUNS.

NOUNS have ſix caſes in each number;

The nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accuſative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative caſe cometh before the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* as, *who teaches? magiſter docet*, The maſter teaches.

The genitive caſe is known by the ſign *of* before it, (or, by the letter *s* after it, in this manner *'s*) and anſwereth to the queſtion, *whoſe*, or, *whereof?* as,

whoſe

whose learning? doctrina magistri, the learning of the master, or, the master's learning.

The dative case is known by the sign, *to*, or, *for*, and answereth to the question, *to whom?* or, *to*, or, *for what?* as, *to whom do I give the book? do librum magistro*, I give the book to the master.

The accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *whom do you love? amo magistrum*, I love the master.

The vocative case is known by calling, or, speaking to; as, *ô magister*, o master.

The ablative case is known by prepositions, expressed, or, understood, serving to the ablative case; as, *de magistro*, of the master; *coram magistro*, before the master.

Also the prepositions *in*, *with*, *from*, *by*; and the word *than*, after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

GENDERS, AND ARTICLES.

GENDERS of nouns are three; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

ARTICLES are used in Grammar to denote the gender of nouns, and are thus declined.

	Singular.				*Plural.*		
	Masc.	Foem.	Neut.		Masc.	Foem.	Neut.
Nominative	*Hic*,	*haec*,	*hoc*,	Nom.	*Hi*,	*hae*,	*haec*,
Genitive	*Hujus*,			Gen.	*Horum*,	*harum*,	*horum*,
Dative	*Huic*,			Dat.	*His*,		
Accusative	*Hunc*,	*hanc*,	*hoc*,	Acc.	*Hos*,	*has*,	*haec*,
Vocative	*caret*,			Voc.	*caret*,		
Ablative	*Hoc*,	*hac*,	*hoc*,	Abl.	*His*.		

Nouns declined with two articles are called common, that is, are of the masculine and feminine gender, as *hic*, and, *haec parens*, a parent, father, or mother.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the article *hic*, or, *haec*; as *hic*, or, *haec anguis*, a snake.

Some nouns are also called epicene, that is, when under one article both sexes are signified: as, *hic passer*, a sparrow; *haec aquila*, an eagle, both male and female.

Declenſion of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

THERE are five declenſions of ſubſtantives, diſtinguiſhed by the ending of the genitive caſe:

Obſ. Moſt caſes in the ſingular number, and all in the plural, are formed from the genitive caſe ſingular.

THE firſt declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *æ*, as in the example:

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hæc*	Muſ-a, *a ſong,*	N. *hæ*	Muſ-ae, *ſongs.*
G. *hujus*	Muſ-ae, *of a ſong,*	G. *harum*	Muſ-ârum, *of ſongs,*
D. *huic*	Muſ-ae, *to a ſong,*	D. *his*	Muſ-is, *to ſongs,*
A. *hunc*	Muſ-am, *a ſong,*	A. *has*	Muſ-as, *ſongs,*
V. *o*	Muſ-a, *o ſong*	V. *ô*	Muſ-ae, *o ſongs,*
A. *ab hac*	Muſ-â, *from a ſong,*	A. *ab his*	Muſ-is, *from ſongs.*

THE ſecond declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *i*, as in example:

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hic*	Magíſt-er, *a maſter,*	N. *hi*	Magíſt-ri, *maſters,*
G. *hujus*	Magíſtr-i, *of a maſter,*	G. *horum*	Magíſtr-orum, *of maſters*
D. *huic*	Magíſtr-o *to a maſter,*	D. *his*	Magiſtr-is, *to maſters,*
A. *hunc*	Magíſtr-um, *a maſter,*	A. *hos*	Magíſtr-os, *maſters,*
V. *ô*	Magiſt-er, *o maſter,*	V. *ô*	Magíſtr-i, *o maſters,*
A. *ab hoc*	Magíſtr-o, *by a maſter,*	A. *ab his*	Magíſtr-is, *by maſters.*

Obſ. When the nominative caſe ends in *us*, the vocative ſingular ends in *e*; except *Deus*, God, that maketh *ô Deus*.

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hic*	Domin-us, *a lord,*	N. *hi*	Domin-i, *lords,*
G. *hujus*	Domin-i, *of a lord,*	G. *horum*	Domin-orum, *of lords,*
D. *huic*	Domin-o, *to a lord,*	D. *his*	Domin-is, *to lords,*
A. *hunc*	Domin-um, *a lord,*	A. *hos*	Domin-os, *lords,*
V. *ô*	Domin-e, *o lord,*	V. *ô*	Domin-i, *o lords,*
A. *ab hoc*	Domin-o, *by a lord,*	A. *ab his*	Domin-is, *by lords.*

Obſ.

Obſ. alſo, When the nominative caſe ends in *ius*, if it be a proper name of a man, the vocative ſhall end in *i*, as, *Nominative hic Georgius*, *Voc. ô Georgi*, George; Alſo *filius*, a ſon, maketh *ô fili*; and *genius*, a genius, *ô geni*.

Note, Nouns of the neuter gender, are generally of the ſecond, and third declenſion; and make the nominative, the accuſative, and the vocative alike in both numbers; and in the plural number theſe caſes end all in *a*: as in example:

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hoc*	Regn-um, *a kingdom*,	N. *haec*	Regn-a, *kingdoms*,
G. *hujus*	Regn-i, *of a kingdom*,	G. *hor.*	Regn-orum, *of kingdoms*
D. *huic*	Regn-o, *to a kingdom*,	D. *his*	Regn-is, *to kingdoms*.
A. *hoc*	Regn-um, *a kingdom*,	A. *haec*	Regn-a, *kingdoms*,
V. *ô*	Regn-um, *o kingdom*,	V. *ô*	Regn-a, *o kingdoms*,
A *ab hoc*	Regn-o, *from a kingdom*.	A. *ab his*	Regn-is, *from kingdoms*.

THE third declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *is*, as in example:

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *haec*	Nub-es, *a cloud*,	N. *hae*	Nub-es, *clouds*,
G. *hujus*	Nub-is, *of a cloud*,	G. *harum*	Nub-ium, *of clouds*,
D. *huic*	Nub-i, *to a cloud*,	D. *his*	Nub-ibus, *to clouds*,
A. *hanc*	Nub-em, *a cloud*,	A. *has*	Nub-es, *clouds*,
V. *ô*	Nub-es, *o cloud*,	V. *ô*	Nub-es, *o clouds*,
A. *ab hac*	Nub-e, *from a cloud*,	A. *ab his*	Nub-ibus, *from clouds*.

Many nouns of this declenſion encreaſe in the genitive caſe; as in the following examples:

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hic*	Lap-is, *a ſtone*,	N. *hi*	Lapid-es, *ſtones*,
G. *hujus*	Lapid-is, *of a ſtone*,	G. *horum*	Lapid-um, *of ſtones*,
D. *huic*	Lapid-i, *to a ſtone*,	D. *his*	Lapid-ibus, *to ſtones*,
A. *hunc*	Lapid-em, *a ſtone*,	A. *hos*	Lapid-es, *ſtones*,
V. *ô*	Lap-is, *o ſtone*,	V. *ô*	Lapid-es, *o ſtones*,
A. *ab hoc*	Lapid-e, *from a ſtone*,	A. *ab his*	Lapid-ibus, *from ſtones*.

Singular.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hoc*	Op-us, *a work,*	N. *haec*	Oper-a, *works,*
G. *hujus*	Oper-is, *of a work,*	G. *horum*	Oper-um, *of works,*
D. *huic*	Oper-i, *to a work,*	D. *his*	Oper-ibus, *to works,*
A. *hoc*	Op-us, *a work,*	A. *haec*	Oper-a, *works,*
V. *ô*	Op-us, *o work,*	V. *ô*	Oper-a, *o works,*
A. *ab hoc*	Oper-e, *from a work,*	A. *ab his*	Oper-ibus, *from works.*

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hic et haec*	Parens, *a parent,*	N. *hi et hae*	Parent-es, *parents,*
G. *hujus*	Parent-is, *of a parent,*	G. *hor. et har.*	Parent-um, *of parents,*
D. *huic*	Parent-i, *to a parent,*	D. *his*	Parent-ibus, *to parents,*
A. *hunc et hanc*	Parent-em, *a parent,*	A. *hos et has*	Parent-es, *parents,*
V. *ô*	Par-ens, *o parent,*	V. *ô*	Parent-es, *o parents,*
A. *ab hoc et hac*	Parent-e, *by a parent,*	A. *ab his*	Parent-ibus, *by parents.*

THE fourth declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *ûs*, as in example:

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hic*	Grad-us, *a ſtep,*	N. *hi*	Grad us, *ſteps,*
G. *hujus*	Grad-ûs, *of a ſtep,*	G. *horum*	Grad-uum, *of ſteps,*
D. *huic*	Grad-ui, *to a ſtep,*	D. *his*	Grad-ibus, *to ſteps,*
A. *hunc*	Grad-um, *a ſtep,*	A. *hos*	Grad-us, *ſteps,*
V. *ô*	Grad-us, *o ſtep,*	V. *ô*	Grad-us, *o ſteps,*
A. *ab hoc*	Grad-u, *from a ſtep,*	A. *ab his*	Grad-ibus, *from ſteps.*

THE fifth declenſion makes the genitive and dative caſe ſingular to end in *ei*; as in example:

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *haec*	Faci-es, *a face,*	N. *hae*	Faci-es, *faces,*
G. *hujus*	Faci-éi, *of a face,*	G. *harum*	Faci-érum, *of faces,*
D. *huic*	Faci-éi, *to a face,*	D. *his*	Faci-ébus, *to faces,*
A. *hanc*	Faci-em, *a face,*	A. *has*	Faci-es, *faces,*
V. *ô*	Faci-es, *o face,*	V. *ô*	Faci-es, *o faces,*
A. *ab hac*	Faci-e, *from a face,*	A. *ab his*	Faci-ébus, *from faces.*

Declenſion

Declenſion of NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

A NOUN adjective is declined with three terminations, as, *bonus* good, *tener* tender; or, with three articles, as in the following examples:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um	N. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
G. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-i,	G. Bon-órum,	bon-árum,	bon-[órum,
D. Bon-o,	bon-ae,	bon o,	D. Bon-is,		
A. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um	A. Bon-os,	bon-as,	bon-a,
V. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um	V. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
A. Bon-o,	bon-â,	bon-o,	A. Bon-is.		

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ten er,	ten-era,	ten-erum,	N. Ten-eri,	ten-erae,	ten-era,
G. Ten-eri,	ten-erae,	ten eri,	G. Ten-erórum,	ten erárum,	te-[n-erórum,
D. Ten-ero,	ten-erae,	ten-ero,	D. Ten-eris,		
A. Ten-erum,	-eram,	-erum,	A. Ten-eros,	ten-eras,	ten-era,
V. Ten-er,	ten-era,	ten-erum,	V. Ten-eri,	ten-erae,	ten-era,
A. Ten-ero,	ten-erâ,	ten-ero,	A. Ten-eris.		

Obſ. The maſculine, and neuter genders of adjectives, are declined like nouns ſubſtantive of the ſecond declenſion; and the feminine gender like nouns of the firſt declenſion.

Unus, one; *ſolus*, alone; *totus*, the whole; *alter*, the other; *uter*, whether; and other adjectives, make the genitive caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*; as in example:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un us,	un-a,	un um,	N. Un i,	un ae,	un-a,
G. Un-ius,			G. Un-órum,	un-árum,	un-órum
D. Un-i,			D. Un-is,		
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un os,	un-as,	un-a,
V. Un e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un i,	un-ae,	un-a,
A. Un-o,	un-â,	un o,	A. Un-is.		

In

In like manner is declined *alius*, another; which makes *aliud* in the neuter gender.

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declenſion of ſubſtantives: as *triſtis*, ſad; *melior*, better; *felix*, happy.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic et haec*	Triſt-is, *hoc* triſt-e,	N. *hi et hae*	Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia,
G. *hujus*	Triſt-is,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Triſt-ium,
D. *huic*	Triſt-i,	D. *his*	Triſt-ibus,
A. *hunc et hanc*	Triſt-em, *hoc* triſt-e,	A. *hos et has*	Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia,
V. *o*	Triſt-is, *et* triſte,	V. *o*	Triſt-es, *et* triſtia,
A. *ab hoc hac, hoc*	Triſt-i,	A. *ab his*	Triſt ibus.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic et haec*	Meli or, *hoc* meli-us,	N. *hi et hae*	Meli-ores, *haec* meli-ora,
G. *hujus*	Meli-oris,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Meli orum,
D. *huic*	Meli-ori,	D. *his*	Meli-oribus,
A. *hunc et hanc*	Meli orem, *hoc* meli-us,	A. *hos et has*	Meli-ores, *haec* meli-ora,
V. *o*	Meli or, *hoc* meli-us,	V. *o*	Meli-ores, *et* meli-ora,
A. *ab hoc hac, hoc*	Meli-ore, *vel* meli-ori,	A. *ab his*	Meli-oribus.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic, haec hoc*	Fel-ix,	N. *hi et hae*	Feli-ces, *haec* feli-cia,
G. *hujus*	Feli-cis,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Feli-cium,
D. *huic*	Feli ci,	D. *his*	Feli-cibus,
A. *hunc, et hanc*	Feli-cem, *hoc* fel-ix,	A. *hos et has*	Feli-ces, *haec* feli-cia,
V. *o*	Fel-ix,	V. *o*	Feli-ces, *et* feli-cia,
A. *ab hoc hac, hoc*	Feli-ce, *vel* feli-ci,	A. *ab his*	Feli cibus.

Ambo,

Ambo, both ; and *duo*, two ; are nouns adjective, and are thus declined in the plural number only :

Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-ae,	amb-o,	*both*,
Gen.	Amb-órum,	amb-árum,	amb-órum,	*of both*,
Dat.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	*to both*,
Acc.	Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	*both*,
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-ae,	amb-o,	*both*,
Abl.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	*with both*.

Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

ADjectives have three degrees of signification, or comparison,

I. The positive, which denotes the quality of a thing absolutely, as,

Doctus, learned ; *brevis*, short.

II. The comparative, which encreases or lessens the quality, as, *doctior*, more learned ; *brevior*, shorter.

And it is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *or* in the masculine, and feminine genders, and *us* in the neuter ; as, of

Doctus, gen. *docti*, is formed *hic et hæc doctior*, *hoc doctius*, more learned. Of

Brevis, dat. *brevi*, is formed *hic et hæc brevior*, *hoc brevius*, shorter, or more short.

III. The superlative, which encreases, or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree, as *doctissimus*, most learned ; *brevissimus*, the shortest.

And it is formed also of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *ssimus*, as, of

Gen. *docti*, is formed *doctissimus*, most learned.

Dat. *brevi*, is formed *brevissimus*, shortest, or, most short.

Note, Many adjectives vary from these general rules, and form their comparison irregular, as,

Bonus,	good ;	*melior*,	better ;	*optimus*,	best.
Malus,	bad ;	*pejor*,	worse ;	*pessimus*,	worst.
Magnus,	great ;	*major*,	greater ;	*maximus*,	greatest.
Parvus,	little ;	*minor*,	less ;	*minimus*,	least.

Multus,

Multus, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, most.
Dives, rich; *ditior*, more rich; *ditissimus*, most rich.
Juvenis, young; *junior*, younger, or, more young.
Senex, old; *senior*, older, or, more old.
Nequam, wicked; *nequior*, more wicked; *nequissimus*, most wicked.
Exterus, outward; *exterior*, more outward; *extremus*, *vel*, *extimus*, uttermost.
Inferus, low; *inferior*, lower, or, more low; *infimus*, *vel*, *imus*, lowest, or, most low.
Superus, high; *superior*, higher, or, more high; *supremus*, *vel*, *summus*, highest, or, most high;
Primus, first; *prior*, former.
Proprior, nearer; *proximus*, nearest.
Ulterior, farther; *ultimus*, last.
Interior, more inward; *intimus*, innermost.

Adjectives ending in *er*, form the superlative from the nominative case, by adding *rimus*, as, *pulcher*, fair, *pulcherrimus*, fairest, or, most fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the superlative according to the general rule, as, of *utilis*, useful, Dat. *utili*, is formed *utilissimus*, most useful;

Except the following, which change *is* into *limus*; as,

Agil-is,	nimble;	*agil-limus*,	nimblest.
Facil-is,	easy;	*facil-limus*,	easiest.
Gracil is,	slender;	*gracil-limus*,	slendereſt.
Humil-is,	low;	*humil-limus*,	lowest.
Simil-is,	like:	*simil-limus*,	likest.

Also, if a vowel comes before *us* in the nominative case of an adjective, the comparison is made by *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most; as,

Pius, godly; *magis pius*, more godly; *maximè pius*, most godly.

Of a PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is used instead of a noun, and is declined with number, case, and gender.

There

There are fifteen pronouns:

ego,	I;	*iste*,	that;	*suus*,	his;
tu,	thou;	*hic*,	this;	*noster*,	ours;
sui,	of himself;	*is*,	he;	*vester*,	yours;
ille,	he;	*meus*,	mine;	*nostras*,	of our country;
ipse,	himself;	*tuus*,	thine;	*vestras*,	of your country.

To these may be added their compounds, *egomet*, I myself; *tute*, thou thyself; *idem*, the same; and also the relative *qui*, who, or, what.

Declension of PRONOUNS.

Ego, *tu*, *sui*, are pronouns substantive, and are thus declined.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	Ego,	*I*,	Nom.	Nos,	*we*,
Gen.	Mei,	*of me*,	Gen.	Nos-trûm, *vel*, i,	*of us*,
Dat.	Mihi,	*to me*,	Dat.	Nobis,	*to us*,
Acc.	Me,	*me*,	Acc.	Nos,	*us*,
Voc.	*caret*,		Voc.	*caret*,	
Abl. *a*	Me,	*from*, or, *by me*,	Abl. *a*	Nobis,	*from*, or, *by us*.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	Tu,	*thou*, or *you*,	Nom.	Vos,	*ye*,
Gen.	Tui,	*of thee*,	Gen.	Ves-trûm, *vel*, i,	*of ye*,
Dat.	Tibi,	*to thee*,	Dat.	Vobis,	*to ye*,
Acc.	Te,	*thee*,	Acc.	Vos,	*ye*,
Voc. *ô*	Tu,	*o thou*,	Voc. *ô*	Vos,	*o ye*,
Abl. *a*	Te,	*from*, or, *by thee*,	Abl. *a*	Vobis,	*from*, or, *by ye*.

Sui, of himself, herself, themselves, has no nominative, or vocative case, and is thus declined:

	Singular, and *Plural.*	
Gen.	Sui, *of himself*;	or, *themselves*,
Dat.	Sibi, *to himself*;	or, *themselves*,
Acc.	Se, *himself*;	or, *themselves*,
Abl. *a*	Se, *by himself*;	or, *themselves*.

Ille,

Ille, and *iste*, he, she, or, that, are thus declined:

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Ill-e,	ill-a,	ill-ud,	Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
G.	Ill-ius,			Ill-órum,	ill-árum,	ill-órum,
D.	Ill-i,			Ill-is,		
A.	Ill-um,	ill-am,	ill-ud,	Ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a,
V.	Ill-e,	ill-a,	ill-ud,	Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
A.	Ill-o,	ill-â,	ill-o.	Ill-is.		

In like manner is also declined *ipse*, he himself; saving, that the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases singular, make *ipsum* in the neuter gender.

Is, he, she, or, that; and *qui*, who, are thus declined:

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Is,	ea,	id,	Ii,	eæ,	ea,
Gen.	Ejus,			Eórum,	eárum,	eórum,
Dat.	Ei,			Iis, *vel*, eis,		
Acc.	Eum,	eam,	id,	Eos,	eas,	ea,
Voc.	*caret*,			*caret*,		
Abl.	Eo,	eâ,	eo,	Iis, *vel*, eis.		

In like manner also is declined its compound *idem*, the same, as, Nom. *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*, gen. *ejusdem*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Qui,	quae,	quod,	Qui,	quae,	quae,
Gen.	Cujus,			Quorum,	quarum,	quorum
Dat.	Cui.			Quibus, *vel*, queis,		
Acc.	Quem,	quam,	quod,	Quos,	quas,	quae,
Voc.	*caret*,			*caret*		
Abl.	Quo,	quâ,	quo, *vel*, quî,	Quibus, *vel*, queis.		

In like manner also are declined its compounds, *quidam*, a certain one; *quivis*, *quilibet*, any one; *quicunque*, whosoever.

Quis,

Quis, quae, quid, vel, *quod*, who, or, what, is declined like *qui*; as alſo are its compounds, which for the moſt part make the feminine gender in the nominative caſe ſingular, and the neuter in the nominative and accuſative plural in *qua*.

Quiſquis, whoſoever, is thus declined:

Nom. Quiſquis, quidquid.
Acc. Quidquid.
Abl. Quoquo, quaquâ, quoquo.

Meus, tuus, ſuus, are declined like *bonus*, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative caſe ſing. maſculine.

OF A VERB.

A VERB is the chief word in every ſentence, and expreſſes either the *Action*, or *Being* of a thing.

Of verbs there are two voices;

I. The active ending in *o*, as, *amo*, I love.

II. The paſſive ending in *or*, as, *amor*, I am loved.

1. Of verbs ending in *o*, ſome are actives tranſitive, as, *vinco*, I conquer: and theſe by changing *o* into *or*, become paſſives: ſome are neuter and intranſitives, as, *gaudeo*, I am glad, and theſe are never made paſſives.

2. Of verbs ending in *or*, ſome are paſſives, as *vincor*, I am conquered; ſome are deponents, with an active ſignification, as, *loquor*, I ſpeak; and ſome few are neuters, as, *glorior*, I boaſt.

Note, I. That verbs neuter ending in *or*, and verbs deponent, are declined like paſſives, but with gerunds and ſupines, like verbs active.

II. A verb is called tranſitive when the action of it paſſes on the noun following, as, *vinco te*, I conquer thee; *veneror Deum*, I worſhip God.

III. A verb is called intranſitive, or neuter, when the action does not paſs to a noun following; as, *curro*, I run; *glorior*, I boaſt.

Of

Of verbs ſuch as have different perſons, are called perſonals: as, *ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou loveſt.

And ſuch as have not different perſons, are called imperſonals: as, *taedet*, it irketh; *oportet*, it behoveth.

Of MOODS.

THERE are five moods, the indicative, the imperative, the potential, the ſubjunctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood, either declareth a thing, or, aſketh a queſtion: as, *ego amo*, I love; *amas tu*, doſt thou love?

The imperative mood, commandeth, or, entreateth; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *parce mihi*, ſpare me.

The potential mood, ſignifies *power*, or, *duty*, and is commonly known by theſe ſigns, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *ſhould*, or, *ought*; as, *amaviſſem*, *I ſhould* have loved.

The ſubjunctive mood, differs from the potential, only as it is ſubjoined to another verb going before it in the ſentence; and has evermore ſome conjunction, or indefinite word joined to it: as, *eram miſer*, *cum amarem*, I was a wretch, when I loved? *neſcio qualis ſit*, I know not what ſort of a man he is.

The infinitive mood, hath neither number, perſon, or nominative caſe before it; and is known commonly by this ſign *to*; as, *amare*, to love.

Of GERUNDS, and SUPINES.

VERBS have three gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, *dum*, which have moſt commonly an active ſignification, as, *amandi*, of loving; *amando*, in loving; *amandum*, to love.

The ſupines of verbs are two,

The one ending in *um*, ſignifying actively, as, *eo amatum*, I go to love.

The

The other ending in *u*, and hath for the moſt part a paſſive ſignification, as, *difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Of TENSES.

IN verbs there be five tenſes, or times; the preſent, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future.

1. The preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing now doing, as *amo*, I love, or, am loving.

2. The preterimperfect tenſe, ſpeaketh of a thing that was doing at ſome time paſt, as, *amábam*, I did love, or, was loving.

3. The preterperfect tenſe, ſpeaketh of a thing as now done, as, *amávi*, I have loved.

4. The preterpluperfect tenſe, ſpeaketh of a thing as done at ſome time paſt, as, *amaveram*, I had loved.

5. The future tenſe, ſpeaketh of a thing to be done hereafter, as, *amábo*, I ſhall, or, will love.

Of NUMBERS, AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two numbers, ſingular and plural, like unto nouns, and three perſons in each number; as,

Sing. *Ego amo*, I love;
Tu amas, thou loveſt;
Ille amat, he loveth.

Plur. *Nos amámus*, we love;
Vos amátis, ye love;
Illi amant, they love.

Note, That all nouns are of the third Perſon except *ego*, *nos*, *tu*, and *vos*: *Alſo*, that all nouns of the Vocative Caſe, are of the ſecond Perſon.

Of

Of the VERB, *Esse*, to be.

BEFORE we decline other verbs, we must learn to decline the verb *esse* in this wise.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futúrus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing.	Sum,	*I am.*
	Es,	*thou art.*
	Est,	*he is.*
Plur.	Sumus,	*we are.*
	Estis,	*ye are.*
	Sunt,	*they are.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Eram,	*I was.*
	Eras,	*thou wast.*
	Erat.	*he was.*
Plur.	Erámus,	*we were.*
	Erátis,	*ye were.*
	Erant,	*they were.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	Fui,	*I have been.*
	Fuisti,	*thou hast been.*
	Fuit,	*he hath been.*
Plur.	Fuimus,	*we have been.*
	Fuistis,	*ye have been.*
	Fuérunt, *vel*, fuére,	*they have been.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	Fueram,	*I had been.*
	Fueras,	*thou hadst been.*
	Fuerat,	*he had been.*
Plur.	Fuerámus,	*we had been.*
	Fuerátis,	*ye had been.*
	Fuerant,	*they had been.*

Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Ero,	*I shall*, or, *will be*.
	Eris,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt be*.
	Erit,	*he shall*, or, *will be*.
Plur.	Erimus,	*we shall*, or, *will be*.
	Eritis,	*ye shall*, or, *will be*.
	Erint,	*they shall*, or, *will be*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Sis, es, esto,	*Be thou*.
	Sit, esto,	*let him be*.
Plur.	Simus,	*let us be*.
	Sitis, este, estóte,	*be ye*.
	Sint, sunto,	*let them be*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may*, or, *can*.

Sing.	Sim,	*I may*, or, *can be*.
	Sis,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st be*.
	Sit,	*he may*, or, *can be*.
Plur.	Simus,	*we may*, or, *can be*.
	Sitis,	*ye may*, or, *can be*.
	Sint,	*they may*, or, *can be*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might*, *could*, &c.

Sing.	Essem, *vel*, forem,	*I might*, or, *could be*.
	Esses, *vel*, foros,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st be*.
	Esset, *vel*, foret,	*he might*, or, *could be*.
Plur.	Essémus, *vel*, forémus,	*we might*, or, *could be*.
	Essétis, *vel*, forétis,	*ye might*, or, *could be*.
	Essent, *vel*, forent,	*they might*, or, *could be*.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may have, should*, &c.

Sing.	Fuerim,	*I may*, or, *should have been.*
	Fueris,	*thou may'st*, or, *should'st have been.*
	Fuerit,	*he may*, or, *should have been.*
Plur.	Fuerímus,	*we may*, or, *should have been.*
	Fuerítis,	*ye may*, or, *should have been*
	Fuerint,	*they may*, or, *should have been.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, would*, &c.

Sing.	Fuíssem,	*I might*, or, *would have been.*
	Fuísses,	*thou might'st*, or, *would'st have been.*
	Fuísset,	*he might* or, *would have been.*
Plur.	Fuissémus,	*we might*, or, *would have been.*
	Fuissétis,	*ye might* or, *would have been.*
	Fuíssent,	*they might*, or, *would have been.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall.*

Sing.	Fuero,	*I shall have been.*
	Fueris,	*thou shalt have been.*
	Fuerit,	*he shall have been.*
Plur.	Fuerímus,	*we shall have been.*
	Fuerítis,	*ye shall have been.*
	Fuerint,	*they shall have been.*

Note, The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Esse, *to be.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Fuisse, *to have been.*

Future Tense.

Fore, *vel*, Futúrum esse, *to be about to be.*

Participle of the future in *rus.*

Futúrus, *about to be.*

Conjugation

Conjugation of VERBS ACTIVE.

VERBS have four conjugations, which are known after this manner:

The first conjugation hath *a* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *amāre*, *amāris*.

The second conjugation hath *e* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *docēre*, *docēris*.

The third conjugation hath *e* short, before *re* and *ris*: as, *legĕre*, *legĕris*.

The fourth conjugation hath *i* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *audire*, *audiris*.

VERBS active in *O*, are declined after these examples.

1. Am-o, am-as, amávi, am-āre, amán-di, amán-do, amán-dum; amát-um, amát-u; am-ans, amatú-rus: *to love.*

2. Doc--eo, doc-es, doc-ui, doc-ēre; docén-di, docéndo, docén-dum; doct-um, doct-u; doc-ens, doctú-rus: *to teach.*

3. Leg-o, leg-is, leg-i, leg-ĕre, legén-di, legén-do, legen-dum; lect-um; lect-u; leg-ens, lectú-rus: *to read.*

4. Aud-io, aud-is, audi-vi, aud-īre; audién-di, audién-do, audién-dum; audít-um, audít-u; audi-ens, auditú-rus: *to hear.*

First CONJUGATION.—*Amo.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do.*

Sing.	Am-o,	*I love, am loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-as,	*thou loveſt, art loving*, or, *doſt love.*
	am-at,	*he loveth, is loving*, or, *doth love.*
Plur.	Am-ámus,	*we love, are loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-átis,	*ye love, are loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-ant,	*they love, are loving*, or, *do love.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did.*

Sing.	Am-ábam,	*I did love*, or, *was loving.*
	am-ábas,	*thou didst love*, or, *wast loving.*
	am-ábat,	*he did love*, or, *was loving.*
Plur.	Am-ábámus,	*we did love*, or, *were loving.*
	am-ábátis,	*ye did love*, or, *were loving.*
	am-ábant,	*they did love*, or, *were loving.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	Amáv-i,	*I loved*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-ísti,	*thou lovedst*, or, *hast loved.*
	amav-it,	*he loved*, or, *hath loved.*
Plur.	Amav-imus,	*we loved*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-ístis,	*ye loved*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-érunt, *vel*, ére,	*they loved*, or, *have loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	Amav-eram,	*I had loved.*
	amav-eras,	*thou hadst loved.*
	amav-erat,	*he had loved.*
Plur.	Amav-erámus,	*we had loved.*
	amav-erátis,	*ye had loved.*
	amav-erant,	*they had loved.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will.*

Sing.	Am-ábo,	*I shall*, or, *will love.*
	am-ábis,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt love.*
	am-ábit,	*he shall*, or, *will love.*
Plur.	Am-abimus,	*we shall*, or, *will love.*
	am-abitis,	*ye shall*, or, *will love.*
	am-ábunt,	*they shall*, or, *will love.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Am-a, am-áto,	*love thou*, or, *do thou love.*
	am-et, am-áto,	*love he*, or, *let him love.*
Plur.	Am-émus,	*love we*, or, *let us love.*
	am áte, am atóte,	*love ye*, or, *do ye love.*
	am-ent, am-ánto,	*love they*, or, *let them love.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing.	Am-em,	*I may*, or, *can love.*
	am-es,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st love.*
	am-et,	*he may*, or, *can love.*
Plur.	Am-émus,	*we may*, or, *can love.*
	am-étis,	*ye may*, or, *can love.*
	am-ent,	*they may*, or, *can love.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing.	Am-árem,	*I might*, or, *could love.*
	am-áres,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st love.*
	am-áret,	*he might*, or, *could love.*
Plur.	Am-arémus,	*we might*, or, *could love.*
	am-arétis,	*ye might*, or, *could love.*
	am-árent,	*they might*, or, *could love.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing.	Amav-erim,	*I should have loved.*
	amav-eris,	*thou should'st have loved.*
	amav-erit,	*he should have loved.*
Plur.	Amav-erímus,	*we should have loved.*
	amav-erítis,	*ye should have loved.*
	amav-erint,	*they should have loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense. *would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Amav íssem,	*I would have loved.*
	amav-ísses,	*thou would'st have loved.*
	amav-ísset,	*he would have loved.*
Plur.	Amav issémus,	*we would have loved.*
	amav-issétis,	*ye would have loved.*
	amav-íssent,	*they would have loved.*

3. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing.	Amav ero,	*I shall have loved.*
	amav eris,	*thou shalt have loved.*
	amâv-erit,	*he shall have loved.*

Plur.

Plur.	Amav-erímus,	*we shall have loved.*
	amav-erítis,	*ye shall have loved.*
	amav-erint,	*they shall have loved.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-āre, *to love.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amav-ísse, *to have loved.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Amatú-rum esse, *to be about to love.*

Gerunds.

Amán-di,	*of loving.*
Amán do,	*in loving.*
Amán-dum,	*to love.*

Supines.

Active.	Passive.
Amát-um, *to love;*	Amât-u, *to be loved.*

Participles.

Present Tense.	Future in *-rus.*
Am-ans, *loving;*	Amatú-rus, *about to love.*

Obs. Of the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, is formed the preterpluperfect tense of the same mood, by changing *i* into *eram*, as, of *amav-i*, *amav-eram*. Also the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future tenses of the potential mood, as, of *amav-i*, are formed *amaverim*, *amav-issem*, *amav-ero*: Also the preterperfect tense of the infinitive mood, as, of *amav-i*, *amav-isse*.

Second

Second CONJUGATION.—Doceo.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do.*

Sing.	Doc-eo,	*I teach, am teaching,* or, *do teach.*
	doc-es,	*thou teacheſt, art teaching,* or, *doſt teach.*
	doc-et,	*he teacheth, is teaching,* or, *doth teach.*
Plnr.	Doc-émus,	*we teach, are teaching,* or, *do teach.*
	doc-étis,	*ye teach, are teaching,* or, *do teach.*
	doc-ent,	*they teach, are teaching,* or, *do teach.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did.*

Sing.	Doc-ébam,	*I did teach,* or, *was teaching.*
	doc-ébas,	*thou diſt teach,* or, *waſt teaching.*
	doc-ébat,	*he did teach,* or, *was teaching.*
Plur.	Doc-ebámus,	*we did teach,* or, *were teaching.*
	doc ebátis,	*ye did teach,* or, *were teaching.*
	doc ébant,	*they did teach,* or, *were teaching.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	Docu-i,	*I taught,* or, *have taught.*
	docu-ísti,	*thou taughteſt,* or, *haſt taught.*
	docu-it,	*he taught,* or, *hath taught.*
Plur.	Docu-imus,	*we taught,* or, *have taught.*
	docu-ístis,	*ye taught,* or, *have taught.*
	docu-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they taught,* or, *have taught.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	Docu-eram,	*I had taught.*
	docu-eras,	*thou hadſt taught.*
	docu-erat,	*he had taught.*
Plur.	Docu-erámus,	*we had taught.*
	docu-erátis,	*ye had taught.*
	docu-erant,	*they had taught.*

193
056
789

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Doc-ébo,	*I shall*, or, *will teach*.
	doc-ébis,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt teach*.
	doc-ébit,	*he shall*, or, *will teach*.
Plur.	Doc-ebimus,	*we shall*, or, *will teach*.
	doc-ebitis,	*ye shall*, or, *will teach*.
	doc-ébunt,	*they shall*, or, *will teach*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Doc-e, doc-éto,	*teach thou*, or, *do thou teach*,
	doc-eat, doc-éto,	*teach he*, or, *let him teach*.
Plur.	Doc-eámus,	*teach we*, or, *let us teach*.
	doc-éte, doc-etóte,	*teach ye*, or, *do ye teach*.
	doc-eant, doc-énto,	*teach they*, or, *let them teach*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *should*.

Sing.	Doc-eam,	*I may*, or, *can teach*.
	doc-eas,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st teach*.
	doc eat,	*he may*, or, *can teach*.
Plur.	Doc-eámus,	*we may*, or, *can teach*.
	doc-eátis,	*ye may*, or, *can teach*.
	doc-eant,	*they may*, or, *can teach*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense —*might*, *could*, *should*.

Sing.	Doc-érem,	*I might*, or, *could teach*.
	doc éres,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st teach*.
	doc éret,	*he might*, or, *could teach*.
Plur.	Doc-erémus,	*we might*, or, *could teach*.
	doc-erétis,	*ye might*, or, *could teach*.
	doc-érent,	*they might*, or, *could teach*.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have*, *may have*.

Sing.	Docu-erim,	*I should have taught*.
	docu-eris,	*thou should'st have taught*.
	docu-erit,	*he should have taught*.
Plur.	Docu-erimus,	*we should have taught*.
	docu-eritis,	*ye should have taught*.
	docu-erint,	*they should have taught*.

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Docu-íssem,	*I would have taught.*
	docu-ísses,	*thou would'st have taught.*
	docu-ísset,	*he would have taught.*
Plur.	Docu-issémus,	*we would have taught.*
	docu-issétis,	*ye would have taught.*
	docu-íssent,	*they would have taught.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing.	Docu-ero,	*I shall have taught.*
	docu-eris,	*thou shalt have taught.*
	docu-erit,	*he shall have taught.*
Plur.	Docu-erímus,	*we shall have taught.*
	docu-erítis,	*ye shall have taught.*
	docu-erint,	*they shall have taught.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Doc-ēre, *to teach.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Docu-isse, *to have taught.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Doctú-rum esse, *to be about to teach.*

Gerunds.

Docén-di,	*of teaching.*
docén-do,	*in teaching.*
docén-dum,	*to teach.*

Supines.

Active.	Passive.
Doct-um, *to teach;*	Doct-u, *to be taught.*

Participles.

Present Tense.	Future in *rus*.
Doc-ens, *teaching*,	Doctú-rus, *about to teach*.

Third CONJUGATION.—Lego.

1. Present Tense.—*do*.

Sing.	Leg-o,	*I read, am reading*, or, *do read*.
	leg-is,	*thou readest, art reading*, or, *dost read*.
	leg-it,	*he readeth, is reading*, or, *doth read*.
Plur.	Leg-imus,	*we read, are reading*, or, *do read*.
	leg-itis,	*ye read, are reading*, or, *do read*.
	leg-unt,	*they read, are reading*, or, *do read*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did*.

Sing.	Leg-ébam,	*I did read*, or, *was reading*.
	leg-ébas,	*thou didst read*, or, *wast reading*.
	leg-ébat,	*he did read*, or, *was reading*.
Plur.	Leg-ebámus,	*we did read*, or, *were reading*.
	leg-ebátis,	*ye did read*, or, *were reading*.
	leg ébant,	*they did read*, or, *were reading*.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have*.

Sing.	Leg-i,	*I read*, or, *have read*.
	leg-isti,	*thou readest*, or, *hast read*.
	leg it,	*he readeth*, or, *hath read*.
Plur.	Leg-imus,	*we read*, or, *have read*.
	leg-istis,	*ye read*, or, *have read*.
	leg-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they read*, or, *have read*.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had*.

Sing.	Leg-eram,	*I had read*.
	leg eras,	*thou hadst read*.
	leg erat,	*he had read*.
Plur.	Leg-erámus,	*we had read*.
	leg-erátis,	*ye had read*.
	leg-erant,	*they had read*.

5. Futura

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Leg-am,	*I shall*, or, *will read*.
	leg-es,	*thou shall*, or, *wilt read*.
	leg-et,	*he shall*, or, *wilt read*.
Plur.	Leg-émus,	*we shall*, or, *will read*.
	leg-étis,	*ye shall*, or, *will read*.
	leg-ent,	*they shall*, or, *will read*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Leg-e, leg-ito,	*read thou*, or, *do thou read*.
	leg-at, leg-ito,	*read he*, or, *let him read*.
Plur.	Leg-ámus,	*read we*, or, *let us read*.
	leg-ite, leg-itóte,	*read ye*, or, *do ye read*.
	leg-ant, leg-únto,	*read they*, or, *let them read*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *should*.

Sing.	Leg-am,	*I may*, or, *can read*.
	leg-as,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st read*.
	leg-at,	*he may*, or, *can read*.
Plur.	Leg-ámus,	*we may*, or, *can read*.
	leg-átis,	*ye may*, or, *can read*.
	leg-ant,	*they may*, or, *can read*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might*, *could*, *should*.

Sing.	Leg-erem,	*I might*, or, *could read*.
	leg-eres,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st read*.
	leg-eret,	*he might*, or, *could read*.
Plur.	Leg-erémus,	*we might*, or, *could read*.
	leg-erétis,	*ye might*, or, *could read*.
	leg-erent,	*they might*, or, *could read*.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have*, *may have*, &c.

Sing.	Leg-erim,	*I should have read*.
	leg-eris,	*thou should'st have read*.
	leg-erit,	*he should have read*.
Plur.	Leg-erímus,	*we should have read*.
	leg-eritis,	*ye should have read*.
	leg-erint,	*they should have read*.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Leg íssem,	*I would have read.*
	leg-isses,	*thou would'st have read.*
	leg-isset,	*he would have read.*
Plur.	Leg-issémus,	*we would have read.*
	leg-issétis,	*ye would have read.*
	leg-issent,	*they would have read.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing.	Leg-ero,	*I shall have read.*
	leg-eris,	*thou shalt have read.*
	leg-erit,	*he shall have read.*
Plur.	Leg-erímus,	*we shall have read.*
	leg erítis,	*ye shall have read.*
	leg-erint,	*they shall have read.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense:

Leg-ĕre, *to read.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Leg-ísse, *to have read.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Lect-úrum esse, *to be about to read.*

Gerunds.

Legén-di,	*of reading.*
legén-do,	*in reading.*
legén-dum,	*to read.*

Supines.

Active.	Passive.
Lect-um, *to read*;	Lect-u, *to be read.*

Participles.

Present Tense.	Future in *rus.*
Leg-ens, *reading*;	Lectú-rus, *about to read.*

Fourth

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audio.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do.*

Sing.	Aud-io,	*I hear, am hearing, or, do hear.*
	aud-is,	*thou hearest, art hearing, or, dost hear.*
	aud-it,	*he heareth, is hearing, or, doth hear.*
Plur.	Aud-ímus,	*we hear, are hearing, or, do hear.*
	aud-ítis,	*ye hear, are hearing, or, do hear.*
	aud-iunt,	*they hear, are hearing, or, do hear.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did.*

Sing.	Aud-iébam,	*I did hear, or, was hearing.*
	aud-iébas,	*thou didst hear, or, wast hearing.*
	aud-iébat,	*he did hear, or, was hearing.*
Plur.	Aud-iebámus,	*we did hear, or, were hearing.*
	aud-iebátis,	*ye did hear, or, were hearing.*
	aud-iébant,	*they did hear, or, were hearing.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	Audív-i,	*I heard, or, have heard.*
	audiv-isti,	*thou heardst, or, hast heard.*
	audiv-it,	*he heard, or, hath heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-imus,	*we heard, or, have heard.*
	audiv-ístis,	*ye heard, or, have heard.*
	audiv-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they heard, or, have heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	Audiv-eram,	*I had heard.*
	audiv-eras,	*thou hadst heard.*
	audiv-erat,	*he had heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-erámus,	*we had heard.*
	audiv-erátis,	*ye had heard.*
	audiv-erant,	*they had heard.*

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Aud-iam,	*I shall*, or, *will hear*.
	aud-ies,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt hear*.
	aud-iet,	*he shall*, or, *will hear*,
Plur.	Aud-iémus,	*we shall*, or, *will hear*.
	aud-iétis,	*ye shall*, or, *will hear*.
	aud-ient,	*they shall*, or, *will hear*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Aud-i, aud-íto,	*hear thou*, or, *do thou hear*.
	aud-iat, aud-íto,	*hear he*, or, *let him hear*,
Plur.	Aud-iámus,	*hear we*, or, *let us hear*.
	aud-íte, aud-itóte,	*hear ye*, or, *do ye hear*.
	aud-iant, aud-iúnto,	*hear they*, or, *let them hear*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *should*.

Sing.	Aud-iam,	*I may*, or, *can hear*.
	aud-ias,	*thou may'st*, or, *canst hear*.
	aud-iat,	*he may*, or, *can hear*.
Plur.	Aud-iámus,	*we may*, or, *can hear*.
	aud-iátis,	*ye may*, or, *can hear*.
	aud-iant,	*they may*, or, *can hear*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might*, *could*, *should*.

Sing.	Aud-írem,	*I might*, or, *could hear*.
	aud-íres,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st hear*.
	aud-íret,	*he might*, or, *could hear*.
Plur.	Aud-irémus,	*we might*, or, *could hear*.
	aud-irétis,	*ye might*, or, *could hear*.
	aud-írent,	*they might*, or, *could hear*.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have*, *may have*.

Sing.	Audiv-erim,	*I should have heard*.
	audiv-eris,	*thou should'st have heard*.
	audiv-erit,	*he should have heard*.

Plur.

Plur.	Audiv-erímus,	*we ſhould have heard.*
	audiv-erítis,	*ye ſhould have heard.*
	audiv-erint,	*they ſhould have heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Audiv-íſſem,	*I would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſes,	*thou would'ſt have heard.*
	audiv-iſſet,	*he would have heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-iſſémus,	*we would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſetis,	*ye would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſent,	*they would have heard.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Audiv-ero,	*I ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-eris,	*thou ſhalt have heard.*
	audiv-erit,	*he ſhall have heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-erímus,	*we ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-erítis,	*ye ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-erint,	*they ſhall have heard.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent and Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Aud-īre,	*to hear.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Audiv-íſſe,	*to have heard.*

Future imperfect Tenſe.

Auditú-rum eſſe,	*to be about to hear.*

Gerunds.

Audién-di,	*of hearing.*
audién-do,	*in hearing.*
audién-dum,	*to hear.*

Supines.

Supines.

Active.	Passive.
Audit-um, *to hear*;	Audít-u, *to be heard.*

Participles.

Present Tense.	Future in *rus.*
Audi-ens, *hearing*;	Auditú-rus, *about to hear.*

Conjugation of VERBS PASSIVE.

Verbs passive in *OR* are thus declined.

Am-or, am-áris *vel* am-áre, amát-us sum *vel* fui, am-ári; amát-us, amand-us: *to be loved.*

Doc-éor, doc-éris *vel* doc-ére, doct-us sum *vel* fui, doc-éri; doct-us, docén-dus: *to be taught.*

Leg-or, leg-ĕris *vel* leg-ĕre, lect-us sum *vel* fui, leg-i; lect-us, legén-dus: *to be read.*

Aud ior, aud-íris *vel* aud-íre, audít-us sum *vel* fui; aud-íri; audít-us, audién-dus: *to be heard.*

First CONJUGATION.—Amor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing.	Am-or,	*I am loved.*
	am-áris, *v.* am-áre,	*thou art loved.*
	am-átur,	*he is loved.*
Plur.	Am-ámur,	*we are loved.*
	am-ámini,	*ye are loved.*
	am-ántur,	*they are loved.*

2 Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Am-ábar,	*I was loved.*
	am-abáris, *v.* abáre,	*thou wast loved.*
	am-abátur,	*he was loved.*
Plur.	Am-abámur,	*we were loved.*
	am-abamini,	*ye were loved.*
	am-abántur,	*they were loved.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us sum, *v.* fui,	*I have been loved.*
	amat-us es, *v.* fuisti,	*thou hast been loved.*
	amat-us est, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i sumus, *v.* fuimus,	*we have been loved.*
	amat-i estis, *v.* fuistis,	*ye have been loved.*
	amat-i sunt, fuérunt, *v.* ére,	*they have been loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Amát-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been loved.*
	amat-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadst been loved.*
	amat-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*we had been loved.*
	amat-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been loved.*
	amat-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been loved.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Am-ábor,	*I shall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-áberis, *v.* abere,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt be loved.*
	am-ábitur,	*he shall*, or, *will be loved.*
Plur.	Am-ábimur	*we shall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-ábimini,	*ye shall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-ábuntur,	*they shall*, or, *will be loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Am-áre, am-átor,	*be thou loved.*
	am-étur, am-átor,	*let him be loved.*
Plur.	Am-émur,	*let us be loved.*
	am-ámini, am-áminor,	*be ye loved.*
	am-éntur, am-ántor,	*let them be loved.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing.	Am-er,	*I may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am-éris, *v.* am-ére,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st be loved.*
	am-étur,	*he may*, or, *can be loved.*
Plur.	Am-émur,	*we may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am-émini,	*ye may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am-éntur,	*they may*, or, *can be loved.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing.	Am-árer,	*I might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-aréris, *v.* -arére,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st be loved.*
	am-arétur,	*he might*, or, *could be loved.*
Plur.	Am-arémur,	*we might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-arémini,	*ye might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-aréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be loved.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us sim, *v.* fuerim,	*I should have been loved.*
	amat-us sis, *v.* fueris,	*thou should'st have been loved.*
	amat-us sit, *v.* fuerit,	*he should have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i simus, *v.* fuerimus,	*we should have been loved.*
	amat i sitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye should have been loved.*
	amat-i sint, *v.* fuerint,	*they should have been loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing.	Amát us essem, *v.* fuissem,	*I would have been loved.*
	amat us esses, *v.* fuisses,	*thou would'st have been loved.*
	amat-us esset, *v.* fuisset,	*he would have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i essémus, *v.* fuissémus,	*we would have been loved.*
	amat-i essétis, *v.* fuissétis,	*ye would have been loved.*
	amat-i essent, *v.* fuissent,	*they would have been loved.*

5. Future

3. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I shall have been loved.*
	amat-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou shalt have been loved.*
	amat-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he shall have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus,	*we shall have been loved.*
	amat-i eritis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye shall have been loved.*
	amat-i erint, *v.* fuerint,	*they shall have been loved.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-ári, *to be loved.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amát-um esse, *v.* fuisse, *to have been loved.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Amát-um iri, *to be about to be loved.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Amát-us, *loved,* or, *being loved.*

Participle of the Future in *dus.*

Amánd-us, *to be loved.*

Second CONJUGATION.—Doceor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing.	Doc-eor,	*I am taught.*
	doc-éris, *vel,* -ére,	*thou art taught.*
	Doc-étur,	*he is taught.*
Plur.	Doc-émur,	*we are taught.*
	doc-émini,	*ye are taught.*
	doc-éntur,	*they are taught.*

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Doc-ébar,	*I was taught.*
	doc-ebáris, *v.* ebáre,	*thou wast taught.*
	doc-ebátur,	*he was taught.*
Plur.	Doc-ebámur,	*we were taught.*
	doc-ebámini,	*ye were taught.*
	doc-ebántur,	*they were taught.*

3. Preterperfect Tense. *have been.*

Sing.	Doct-us sum, *v.* fui,	*I have been taught.*
	doct-us es, *v.* fuisti,	*thou hast been taught.*
	doct-us est, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been taught.*
Plur	Doct-i sumus, *v.* fuimus,	*we have been taught.*
	doct-i estis, *v.* fuistis,	*ye have been taught.*
	doct-i sunt, fuérunt, *v.* fuere,	*they have been taught.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Doct-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been taught.*
	doct-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou had been taught.*
	doct-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been taught.*
Plur.	Doct-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*we had been taught.*
	doct-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been taught*
	doct-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been taught.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Doc-ébor,	*I shall*, or, *will be taught.*
	doc-éberis, *v.* ébere,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt be taught.*
	doc-ébitur,	*he shall*, or, *will be taught.*
Plur.	Doc-ébimur,	*we shall*, or, *will be taught.*
	doc-ebímini,	*ye shall*, or, *will be taught.*
	doc-ébúntur,	*they shall*, or, *will be taught*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Doc-ére, doc-étor,	*be thou taught.*
	doc-eátur, doc-étor,	*let him be taught.*
Plur.	Doc-eámur,	*let us be taught.*
	doc-émini, doc-éminor,	*be ye taught.*
	doc-eántur, doc-éntor,	*let them be taught.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing.	Doc-ear,	*I may*, or, *can be taught.*
	doc-eáris, *v.* doc-eáre,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st be taught.*
	doc-eátur,	*he may*, or, *can be taught.*
Plur.	Doc-eámur,	*we may*, or, *can be taught.*
	doc-eámini,	*ye may*, or, *can be taught.*
	doc-eántur,	*they may*, or, *can be taught.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense —*might, could, should be.*

Sing	Doc-érer,	*I might*, or, *could be taught.*
	doc-ereris, *v.* erére,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st be taught.*
	doc-erétur,	*he might*, or, *could be taught.*
Plur.	Doc-erémur,	*we might*, or, *could be taught.*
	doc-erémini,	*ye might*, or, *could be taught.*
	doc-eréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be taught.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing.	Doct-us sim, *v.* fuerim,	*I should have been taught.*
	doct-us sis, *v.* fueris,	*thou should'st have been taught.*
	doct-us sit, *v.* fuerit,	*he should have been taught.*
Plur.	Doct-i simus, *v.* fuerimus,	*we should have been taught.*
	doct-i sitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye should have been taught.*
	doct-i sint, *v.* fuerint,	*they should have been taught.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing.	Doct-us essem, *v.* fuissem,	*I would have been taught.*
	doct-us esses, *v.* fuisses,	*thou would'st have been taught.*
	doct-us esset, *v.* fuisset,	*he would have been taught.*
Plur.	Doct-i essémus, *v.* fuissémus,	*we would have been taught.*
	doct-i essétis, *v.* fuissétis,	*ye would have been taught.*
	doct-i essent, *v.* fuissent,	*they would have been taught.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing.	Doct-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I shall have been taught.*
	doct-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou shalt have been taught.*
	doct-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he shall have been taught.*

Plur

Plur. Doct-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus, *we shall have been taught.*
doct-i eritis, *v.* fuerítis, *ye shall have been taught.*
doct-i erint, *v.* fuerint, *they shall have been taught.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

progredior

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Doc-éri, *to be taught.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Doct-um esse, *vel,* fuisse, *to have been taught.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Doct-um iri, *to be about to be taught.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Doct-us, *taught,* or, *being taught.*

Participle of the Future in *dus.*

Doc-éndus, *to be taught.*

Third CONJUGATION.—Legor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing. Leg-or, *I am read.*
leg-eris, *v.* leg ere, *thou art read.*
leg-itur, *he is read.*
Plur. Leg-imur, *we are read.*
leg-imini, *ye are read.*
leg-úntur, *they are read.*

2 Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Leg-ébar,	*I was read.*
	leg-ebáris, *v.* ebáre,	*thou wast read.*
	leg-ebátur,	*he was read.*
Plur.	Leg-ebámur,	*we were read.*
	leg-ebámini,	*ye were read.*
	leg-ebántur,	*they were read.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing.	Lect-us sum, *v.* fui,	*I have been read.*
	lect-us es, *v.* fuisti,	*thou hast been read.*
	lect-us est, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been read.*
Plur.	Lect-i sumus, *v.* fuimus,	*we have been read.*
	lect-i estis, *v.* fuistis,	*ye have been read.*
	lect-i sunt, fuérunt, *v* fuére,	*they have been read.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Lect-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been read.*
	lect-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadst been read.*
	lect-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been read.*
Plur.	Lect-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*we had been read.*
	lect-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been read.*
	lect-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been read.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Leg-ar,	*I shall*, or, *will be read.*
	leg-éris, *v.* leg-ére,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt be read.*
	leg-étur,	*he shall*, or, *will be read.*
Plur.	Leg-émur,	*we shall*, or, *will be read.*
	leg-émini,	*ye shall*, or, *will be read.*
	leg-éntur,	*they shall*, or, *will be read.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Leg-ere, leg-itor,	*be thou read*
	leg-átur, leg-itor,	*let him be read.*
Plur.	Leg-ámur,	*let us be read.*
	leg-imini, leg-iminor,	*be ye read.*
	leg-ántur, leg-úntor,	*let them be read.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing.	Leg-ar,	*I may*, or, *can be read.*
	leg-áris, *v.* leg áre,	*thou may'st*, or, *can'st be read.*
	leg-átur,	*he may*, or, *can be read.*
Plur.	Leg-ámur,	*we may*, or, *can be read.*
	leg-ámini,	*ye may*, or, *can be read.*
	leg-ántur,	*they may*, or, *can be read.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing.	Leg-erer,	*I might*, or, *could be read.*
	leg-eréris, *v.* leg-erére,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st be read.*
	leg-erétur,	*he might*, or, *could be read.*
Plur.	Leg-erémur,	*we might*, or, *could be read.*
	leg-erémini,	*ye might*, or, *could be read.*
	leg-eréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be read.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing.	Lect-us sim, *v.* fuerim,	*I should have been read.*
	lect-us sis, *v.* fueris,	*thou should'st have been read.*
	lect-us sit, *v.* fuerit,	*he should have been read.*
Plur.	Lect-i simus, *v.* fuerimus,	*we should have been read.*
	lect-i sitis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye should have been read.*
	lect-i sint, *v.* fuerint,	*they should have been read.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing.	Lect-us essem, *v.* fuissem,	*I would have been read.*
	lect-us esses, *v.* fuisses,	*thou would'st have been read.*
	lect-us esset, *v.* fuisset,	*he would have been read.*
Plur.	Lect-i essémus, *v.* fuissémus,	*we would have been read.*
	lect-i essétis, *v.* fuissétis,	*ye would have been read.*
	lect-i essent, *v.* fuissent,	*they would have been read.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing.	Lect-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I shall have been read.*
	lect-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou shalt have been read.*
	lect-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he shall have been read.*

Plur.

Plur. Lect-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus, *we shall have been read:*
lect-i erítis, *v.* fuerítis, *ye shall have been read.*
lect-i erint, *v.* fuerint, *they shall have been read.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense:

Leg-i, *to be read.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Lect-um esse, *vel,* fuísse, *to have been read.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Lect-um iri, *to be about to be read.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Lect-us, *read,* or, *being read.*

Participle of the Future in *dus.*

Legén-dus, *to be read.*

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audior.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing. Aud-ior, *I am heard.*
aud-íris, *v.* aud-ire, *thou art heard.*
aud-ítur, *he is heard.*
Plur. Aud-ímur, *we are heard.*
aud-imini, *ye are heard.*
aud-iúntur, *they are heard.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Aud-iébar,	*I was heard.*
	aud-iebáris, *v.* aud-iebáre,	*thou wast heard.*
	aud-iebátur,	*he was heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iebámur,	*we were heard.*
	aud-iebámini,	*ye were heard.*
	aud-iebántur,	*they were heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us sum, *v.* fui,	*I have been heard.*
	audit-us es, *v.* fuisti,	*thou hast been heard.*
	audit-us est, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i sumus, *v.* fuimus,	*we have been heard.*
	audit-i estis, *v.* fuistis,	*ye have been heard.*
	audit-i sunt, fuérunt, *v.* fuére,	*they have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Audít-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been heard.*
	audit-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadst been heard.*
	audit-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*we had been heard.*
	audit-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been heard.*
	audit-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been heard.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Aud-iar,	*I shall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iéris, *v.* aud-iére,	*thou shalt*, or, *wilt be heard.*
	aud-iétur,	*he shall*, or, *will be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iémur,	*we shall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iémini,	*ye shall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iéntur,	*they shall*, or, *will be heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Aud-íre, aud-ítor,	*be thou heard.*
	aud-iátur, aud-ítor,	*let him be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iámur,	*let us be heard.*
	aud-imini, aud-iminor,	*be ye heard.*
	aud-iántur, aud-iúntur,	*let them be heard.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing.	Aud-iar,	*I may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iáris, *v.* aud-iáre,	*thou may'st*, or, *canst be heard.*
	aud-iátur,	*he may*, or, *can be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iámur,	*we may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iámini,	*ye may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iántur,	*they may*, or, *can be heard.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing.	Aud-írer,	*I might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-iréris, *v.* aud-irére,	*thou might'st*, or, *could'st*, &c.
	aud-íretur,	*he might*, or, *could be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-irémur,	*we might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-irémini,	*ye might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-iréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us sim, *v.* fuerim,	*I should have been heard.*
	audit-us sis, *v.* fueris,	*thou should'st have been heard.*
	audit-us sit, *v.* fuerit,	*he should have been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i simus, *v.* fuerímus,	*we should have been heard.*
	audit-i sitis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye should have been heard.*
	audit-i sint, *v.* fuerint,	*they should have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us essem, *v.* fuissem,	*I would have been heard.*
	audit-us esses, *v.* fuisses,	*thou would'st have been heard.*
	audit-us esset, *v.* fuisset,	*he would have been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i essémus, *v.* fuissémus,	*we would have been heard.*
	audit-i essétis, *v.* fuissétis,	*ye would have been heard.*
	audit-i essent, *v.* fuissent,	*they would have been heard.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I shall have been heard.*
	audit-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou shalt have been heard.*
	audit-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he shall have been heard.*

Plur. Audit-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus, *we shall have been heard.*
audit-i eritis, *v.* fuerítis, *ye shall have been heard.*
audit-i erint, *v.* fuerint, *they shall have been heard.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-īri, *to be heard.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audit-um esse, *vel,* fuisse, *to have been heard.*

Future imperfect Tense.

Audit-um iri, *to be about to be heard.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Audit-us, *heard,* or, *being heard.*

Participle of the Future in *dus.*

Audién-dus, *to be heard.*

Conjugation of VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following.

1. Possum, potes, potui, posse: *to be able.*

2. Volo, vis, volui, velle; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum; volens: *to be willing.*

3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; noléndi, noléndo, noléndum; nolens: *to be unwilling.*

4. Malo,

4. Malo, mavis, malui, malle; maléndi, maléndo, maléndum; malens: *to be more willing.*

5. Edo, edis *vel* es, edi, edĕre *vel* esse; eéndi, eéndo, eéndum; esum, esu; edens, esúrus: *to eat.*

6. Fero, fers, tuli, ferre; feréndi, feréndo, feréndum; latum, latu; ferens, latúrus: *to bear*, or, *suffer.*

7. Fio, fis, factus sum *vel* fui, fieri; factus, faciendus: *to be made*, or, *done.*

1. Feror, ferris *vel* ferre, latus sum *vel* fui, ferri; latus, feréndus: *to be born*, or, *suffered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Possum,	potes,	potest,	possúmus,	potéstis,	possunt.
Volo,	vis,	vult,	volúmus,	vultis,	volunt.
Nolo,	nonvis,	nonvult,	nolúmus,	nonvúltis,	nolunt.
Malo,	mavis,	mavult,	malumus,	mavúltis,	malunt.
Edo,	edis, *v.* es,	edit, *v.* est,	edimus,	editis, *v.* estis,	edunt.
Fero,	fers	fert,	ferimus,	fertis,	ferunt.
Fio,	fis,	fit,	fimus,	fitis,	fiunt.
Feror,	ferris, *v.* ferre,	fertur,	ferimur,	ferimini,	ferúntur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Pot-eram,	eras,	erat,	erámus,	erátis,	erant.
Volé-bam, Nolé-bam, Malé-bam, Edé-bam, Feré-bam, Fié-bam,	bas,	bat.	bámus,	bátis,	bant.
Feré-bar,	báris, *v.* báre,	átur,	bámur,	bamini,	bantur.

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Potu-i, Volu-i, Nolu-i, Malu-i, Ed-i, Tul-i,	isti,		it,	imus,	istis,	érunt *v.* ére.
Factus,	sum,	es,	est,	i sumus,	estis,	sunt, fuérunt.
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fui,	fuisti,	fuit,	fuimus,	fuistis,	fuére.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Potue-ram, Volue-ram, Nolue-ram, Malue-ram, Ede-ram, Tule-ram,	ras,		rat,	rámus,	rátis,	rant.
Fact-us,	eram,	eras,	erat,	i erámus,	erátis,	erant,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fu-eram,	eras,	erat,	fu-erámus,	erátis,	erant.

5. Future Tense.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Pot-ero,	eris,		erit,	erimus,	eritis,	erunt.
Vol-am, Nol-am, Mal-am, Ed-am, Fer-am, Fi-am,	es,		et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
Fer-ar,	éris, *v.* ére,		étur,	émur,	émini,	éntur.

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obſ. *Poſſum*, *volo*, *malo*, have no imperative mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Plural.		*Plural.*
Noli, nolito,		nolite, nolitote.
Ede, edito ;	edat, edito,	edite, editote ;
vel,	*vel,*	edamus ; *vel,* ed-ant, únto.
Es, eſto ;	eſto ;	eſte, eſtote ;
Fer, ferto ;	ferat, ferto;	ferámus ; ferte, fertote ; fer-ant, únto.
Fi, fito ;	fiat, fito ;	fiámus ; fite, fitote ; fiant, fiúnto.
Fer-re, tor ;	ferátur, tor ;	ferámur ; ferimini, or ; ántur, úntur.

Potential, or, Subjunctive MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Poſſ-im, Vel-im, Nol-im, Mal-im,	is,	it,	ímus,	ítis,	int.
Edam, Fer-am, Fi-am,	as,	at,	ámus,	átis,	ant.
Fer-ar,	áris, *v.* áre,	átur.	ámur,	amini,	ántur.

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe..

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Poſſ-em, Vell-em, Noll-em, Mall-em, Eder-em, *vel,* Eſſem, Ferr-em, Fie-rem,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
Ferr-er,	éris, *v.* ére,	étur,	émur,	emini,	éntur.

3 Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Potue-rim,	ris,	rit,		rimus,	ritis,	rint.
Volue-rim,						
Nolue-rim,						
Malue-rim,						
Ede-rim,						
Tule-rim,						
Fact-us,	sim,	sis,	sit,	i simus,	sitis,	sint,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fue-rim,	ris,	rit,	fuerimus,	fueritis,	fuerint.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Potuiss-em,	es,	et,		émus,	étis,	ent.
Voluiss-em,						
Noluiss-em,						
Maluiss-em,						
Ediss-em,						
Tuliss-em,						
Fact-us,	essem,	esses,	esset,	i essémus,	essétis,	essent,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fu-issem,	isses,	isset,	fuissémus,	fuissétis,	fuissent.

5. Future Tense.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Potue-ro,	ris,	rit,		rímus,	rítis,	rint,
Volue-ro,						
Nolue-ro,						
Malue-ro,						
Eder-o,						
Tule-ro,						
Fact-us,	ero,	eris,	erit,	i erímus,	erítis,	erint,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v*
Lat-us,	fue-ro,	ris,	rit,	fuerímus,	fuerítis,	fuerint.

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense,

Posse.	Edere, *vel*, esse.
Velle.	Ferre.
Nolle.	Fieri.
Malle.	Ferri.

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Potuisse.	Edisse.
Voluisse.	Tulisse.
Noluisse.	Factum esse, *vel*, fuisse.
Maluisse.	Latum esse, *vel*, fuisse.

Future Tense.

Esúrum esse.	Factum iri.
Latúrum esse.	Latum iri.

Eo, to go, with its compounds; and *queo*, to be able, are verbs irregular, and make *ibam*, and *quibam*, in the preterimperfect Tense, and *ibo*, and *quibo*, in the future; *eam*, and *queam*, in the potential mood; *eundi*, *eundo*, *eundum*, in the gerunds; and *iens*, gen. *euntis* in the participles.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Aio. *Indicative Mood, Present tense, sing.* Aio, ais, ait, *Pl.* Aiunt.
Preterimp. tense. sing. Aiébam, aiébas, aiébat, *Pl.* Aiebámus, aiebátis, aiébant.
Preterp. tense, sing Aisti, *pl.* aistis.
Imperative Mood, Ai.
Optative Mood, Present tense, sing. Aias, aiat, *Pl.* aiámus, aiant.
Participle present tense. Aiéns.

Aufim. *Subjunct. Pref. tense, sing.* Aufim, aufis, aufit, *pl.* aufint.

Ave. *Imperative, sing.* Ave, avéto, *pl.* Avéte.
Infinitive. Avére.

Salvéo. *Indicat. future tense, sing.* Salvébis.
Imperat. sing. Salve, ſalveto, *pl.* Salvéte, ſalvetóte.
Infin. Salvere.

Cedo. *Imperat. sing.* Cedo, *pl.* Cedite.

Faxo. *Subjunct. Fut. tense, sing.* Faxo, *vel* faxim, faxis, faxit, *pl.* Faxint.

Quæſo. *Indicat. Pref. tense, sing.* Quæſo, quæſis, quæſit, *pl.* Quæſúmus. *Infin.* Quærére.

Inquio. *Indicat. Pref. tense, sing.* Inquio, *vel*, inquam, inquis, inquit, *pl.* Inquímus, inquiunt.
Preterim. tense. sing. Inquiebat, *pl.* Inquiebant.
Preterperfect tense. Inquiſti.
Fut. tense Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque, inquito.
Participle. Inquiens.

Memento. *Imperative.* Memento, *pl.* Mementóte.

Memini, Odi, Novi, & Cœpi. *These four verbs have all the tenses that are formed from the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, as,* memini, memineram, meminerim, meminiſſem, meminero, meminiſſe.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

IMPERSONALS are declined throughout all moods and tenſes, in the third perſon ſingular only:

And they have commonly before their Engliſh this ſign *it*: as, it delighteth, *delectat*; it becometh, *decet*; it is ſtudied, *ſtudétur*.

Of

Of a PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of ſpeech derived of a verb, and taketh part of a noun; as, number, gender, caſe, and declenſion: and part of a verb; as, tenſe, and ſignification.

There be four kind of participles: one of the preſent tenſe, another of the future in *rus*; one of the preter tenſe, and another of the future in *dus*.

A participle of the preſent tenſe hath its Engliſh ending in *ing*; as, *loving*: and its latin in *ans*, or, *ens*; as, *amans*. *docens*.

A participle of the future in *rus*. ſignifies a likelihood, or deſign of doing a thing: as, *amaturus*, to love, or about to love.

And it is formed of the ſupine in *um*, by changing *m*, into *rus*, as, *doctu-m*, *doctu rus*.

A participle of the preter tenſe, is formed of the ſupine in *u*, by adding *s*; as, *lect-u*, *lect-us*.

A participle of the future in *dus*, has a paſſive ſignification, and is formed of the participle of the preſent tenſe, by changing *s*, into *dus*; as, *aman s*. *aman-dus*.

All participles are declined like nouns adjective.

Of an ADVERB.

AN adverb is a part of ſpeech joined to verbs, adjectives, and nouns, to encreaſe or diminiſh their ſignification.

Of a CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of ſpeech that joineth ſentences together.

Of a PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before another word; as, *ad patrem*; or elſe is joined in compoſition; as, *indoctus*.

These prepositions following serve to the accusative case.

Ad, to.
Adversùm, *Adversùs*, against.
Ante, before.
Apud, at.
Circa, *Circùm*, *Circiter*, about.
Cis, *Citra*, on this side.
Contra, against.
Erga, toward.
Extra, without.
Infra, beneath.
Inter, between, *or* among.
Intra, within.
Juxta, beside, *or* nigh to.
Ob, for.
Penès, in the power.
Per, by, *or* through.
Pone, behind.
Post, after.
Praeter, beside, *or* except.
Prope, nigh.
Propter, for.
Secùndum, according to.
Secus, by, *or* along.
Supra, above.
Trans, on the further side.
Versùs, toward.
Ultra, beyond.
Usque, until.

Obs. 1. *Versùs* is set after its case: as, *Londinum versùs*, toward London.

Obs 2. Likewise *penès* and *usque* may be so placed.

These prepositions following serve to the ablative case.

A, *Abs*, *Ab*, from, *or* by.
Absque, without.
Coram, before, *or* in presence.
Cum, with.
De, of, *or* from.
E, *Ex*, of, from, *or* out of.
Palàm, openly.
Prae, before, *or* in comparison of.
Pro, for.
Sinè, without.
Tenus, up to, *or* as far as.

These prepositions following serve to both cases.

Clam: as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.

In, for *into*, to the accusative: as, *in urbem*, into the city.

In

In, for *in*, to the ablative: as, *In te spes est*, My hope is in thee.

Sub: as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.
sub judice lis est, The matter is before the judge.

Subter: as, *subter terram*, under the earth.
subter aquâ, under the water.

Super: as, *super lapidem*, upon a stone.
super viridi fronde, upon a green bough.

Of an INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is a part of speech, which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind.

The Use of the three CONCORDS.

THERE are three concords; the first between the nominative case and the verb; the second between the substantive and the adjective; the third between the antecedent and the relative.

The first CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its nominative case in number and person; as,

[a] *Præceptor* [b] *legit*, [a] *vos verò* [b] *negligitis*,
The master readeth, but ye regard not.

In order to find out the nominative case, ask the question, *who?* or, *what?* with the verb; and the word, that answereth to the question, is the nominative case to the verb.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a sentence is the nominative case to a verb, and sometimes the substantive to an adjective, and in this case the adjective and the relative must be in the neuter gender; as,

Diluculo [a] *surgere* [b] *saluberrimum est*,
To rise betimes in the morning is very wholesome.

[a] *In*

[a] *In tempore veni* [b] *quod omnium est primum,*
I came in season, which is the chiefest thing of all.

Many nominative cases singular, have a verb plural, which agrees with the nominative case of the most worthy person; and here note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third: as,

[a] *Ego et* [b] *tu* [c] *sumus in tuto,*
I and thou are in safety.

The substantive, which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom?* or, *what?* made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case: except the verb, by some particular rule, requires another case after it: as,

Si cupis [a] *placere* [b] *magistro,* [a] *utere* [b] *diligentiâ,*
If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, ask this question, *who?* or, *what?* with the adjective; and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it is a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with its substantive in case, gender, and number: as

[a] *Amicus* [b] *certus in* [a] *re* [b] *incertâ cernitur,*
A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obs. 1. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter. But note here, that in things without life, the neuter gender is most worthy; and in this case, tho' the substantives or antecedents be of the masculine and feminine gender, and none of the neuter, yet may the adjective or relative be put in the neuter gender; as,

[a] *Arcus et* [a] *calami sunt* [b] *bona,*
The bow and arrows are good.

[a] *Arcus et* [a] *calami* [b] *quæ fregisti,*
The bow and arrows, which thou hast broken.

Obs.

Obſ. 2. Many ſubſtantives ſingular, will have an adjective plural; which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as,

[a] *Rex et* [a] *regina* [b] *beati*,

The king and the queen are bleſſed.

When the word *thing* is put with an adjective, you may leave out the ſubſtantive *thing*, and put the adjective in the neuter gender: as,

Multa me impedierunt,

Many things have hindered me.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* with the verb; and the word, that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as,

[a] *Vir ſapit*, [b] *qui pauca loquitur*;

The man is wiſe, who ſpeaketh few words.

Obſ. If the relative refer to two antecedents, or more, then it ſhall be put in the plural number: as,

[a] *Tu multum dormis, et ſaepè* [a] *potas*; [b] *quae ambo ſunt corpori inimica*:

Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often; both which things are nought for the body.

Obſ. When the Engliſh word *that* may be turned into *who*, or, *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, expreſſed in Latin by *quod*, or *ut*, and in making Latin may be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as,

Gaudeo [a] *quòd tu bene* [b] *vales*; or, *gaudeo* [a] *te bene* [b] *valére*,

I am glad that thou art in good health.

P
U
M

P
S
U
I

A
T

A
I

S
A

OF THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

I. *SUBSTANTIVES.*

PROPER NAMES.

1. Masculine.

PRopria, *quæ maribus tribuuntur mascula dicas:*
Ut sunt Divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: *Virorum*;
Ut, Cato, Virgilius: *Fluviorum*; *ut*, Tibris, Orontes:
Mensium; *ut*, October: *Ventorum*; *ut*, Libs, Notus, Auster.

2. Feminine.

PRopria, *fœmineum referentia nomina sexum,*
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive Dearum
Sunt: ut, Juno, Venus: *Mulierum: ceu*, Anna, Philotis:
Urbium; *ut*, Elis, Opus: *Regionum*; *ut*, Græcia, Persis:
Insulæ item nomen: ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium: ut ista
Mascula; Sulmo, Agragas: *quædam neutralia, ut*, Argos,
Tibur, Præneste: *et genus* Anxur *quod dat utrumque.*

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Feminine Gender.

APpellativa *arborum erunt muliebria*; *ut*, alnus,
Cupressus, cedrus. *Mas* spinus, *mas* oleaster:
Et sunt neutra, siler, suber, thus, robur, acer*que.*

2. Epicene Gender.

SUnt *etiam Volucrum*; *ceu*, passer, hirundo: *Ferarum*;
Ut, tigris, vulpes: *et Piscium*; *ut*, ostrea, cetus,
Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.

3. Neuter Gender.

Attamen ex cunctis supra reliquisque notandum,
Omne quod exit in um *seu Graecum, sive Latinum,*
Esse genus neutrum ; sic invariabile nomen.

THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

Nouns not increasing.

Feminine.

Nomen non crescens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, *genus est muliebre.*

1. Nouns Masculine excepted.

Mascula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum :*
Ut scriba, assecla, scurra, *et* rabula, lixa, lanista.
Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *et in* es ; *et ab illis quot per* a *fiunt :*
Ut, satrapas satrapa ; athletes athleta. *Leguntur*
Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis : *ab asse*
Nata, ut centussis : *conjunge* lienis, *et* orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, *et* ensis,
Fustis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, *et* ignis :
Cassis, fassis, torris, sentis, piscis, *et* unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, postis ; *societur et* axis.
Mascula in er, *ceu* venter : *in* os, *vel* us : *ut,* logos, annus.
Fœminei at generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, *et quartæ pro* fructu ficus, acusque,
Porticus, *atque* tribus, socrus, nurus, *et* manus, idus,
Huc anus *addenda est, huc mystica* vannus *Iacchi.*
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca* ; papyrus,
Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus,
Chrystallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus, *et* Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

2. Nouns Neuter excepted.

Neutrum nomen in e, *si gignit* is, *ut* mare, rete.
Et quot in on, *per* i *flexa legas ; ut* barbiton, *adde.*

Est

Est neutrum hippomanes *genus*, *et neutrum* cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus : *neutrum modo*, *mas modo*, vulgus.

3. Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

INcerti *generis sunt* talpa, *et* dama, canalis,
Et cytisus, balanus, clunis, finis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, *et* corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici *dans*, *atque* phaselus,
Lecythus, *ac* atomus, grossus, pharus, *et* paradisus.

4. Nouns of the Common of two Gender excepted.

COmpositum *à verbo dans* a, *commune duorum est* ;
Grajugena *à gigno*, agricola *à colo*, *id* advena *monstrat*
A venio : *Adde* senex, auriga, *et* verna, sodalis,
Vates, extoris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

Nouns increasing, long.

Feminine.

NOmen, *crescentis penultima si genitivi*
Syllaba acuta sonat, *velut hæc* pietas pietátis,
Virtus virtútis *mostrant*, *genus est muliebre*.

1. Nouns Masculine excepted.

MAscula *dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam*.
Sal, sol, ren, *et* splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, *et* pes, glis gliris *habens genitivo* :
Mos, flos, ros, *et* Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, *simul et* fons,
Seps *pro serpente*, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, *et* Phryx.
Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n ; *ut*, Acarnan,
Lichen, *et* delphin : *Et in* o *signantia corpus* ;
Ut leo, curculio : *sic* senio, ternio, sermo.
Mascula in er, or, *et* os ; *ceu*, crater, conditor, heros :
His, torrens, nefrens, oriens, *conjunge* clienſque :
Atque bidens *instrumentum*, *cum pluribus in* dens :
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamasque, tapesque,

Atque lebes, *sic et* magnes, *unumque* meridies *nomen quintæ: et quæ componuntur ab asse;*
Ut, dodrans, semis; *jungantur mascula*, Samnis,
Hydrops, *et* thorax; *jungas quoque mascula*, vervex,
Phœnix, *et* bombyx *pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his*
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, *necnon*, soror, uxor.

2. Nouns Neuter excepted.

S*Unt neutralia et hæc monosyllaba nomina*, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os ossis, *et* oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. *Et in* al *polysyllaba, in* arque,
Ut, Capital, laquear. *Neutrum* al-ec, -ex *muliebre.*

3 Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

S*Unt dubii generis*, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps *pro trunco, pedis et* calx:
Adde dies, *numero tantum mas esto secundo.*

4. Nouns of the Common of two Gender excepted.

S*Unt commune*, Parens, autor*que*, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: *à fronte creata,*
Ut, bifrons: custos, bos, fur, sus, *atque* sacerdos.

THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

Nouns increasing, short.

Masculine.

N*Omen, crescentis penultima si genitivi*
Sit gravis, ut sanguis *genitivo* sanguinis, *est mas.*

1. Nouns Feminine excepted.

F*Oemînei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in* do,
Quod dinis: *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo *faciens* dulcedinis, *idque*
Monstrat compago compaginis: *adjice* virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, *et* seges, arbor, hyemsque;
Sic chlamys, *et* sindon, Gorgon, icon, *et* Amazon.
Græcula in as, *vel in* is *finita: ut*, lampas, Iaspis,
Cassis, cuspis; *item* mulier, pecus *et* pecudis *dans:*

His

His forfex, pellex, carex, *simul atque* supellex,
Appendix, hystrix, coxendix, *adde* filix*que*.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

E*ST neutrale genus signans rem non animatam*
Nomen in a, *ut* problema; en, *ut* omen; ar, *ut* jubar; ur *dans*,
Ut jecur; us, *ut* onus; put, *ut* occiput. *Attamen ex his*
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur: *sunt* neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, *pro sungo* tuber. *et* uber,
Gingiber, *et* laser, cicer, *et* piper, *atque* papaver,
Et siser: *his addis neutra* æquor, marmor, ador*que*,
Atque pecus *quando* pecoris *facit in genitivo*.

3 NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

S*Unt dubii generis*, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adeps*que*,
Adde culex, natrix, *et* onyx *cum prole*, silex*que*,
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

4. NOUNS Common excepted.

C*Ommunis generis sunt ista*, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, *et* Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur:
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, *et* aruspex.

II. *ADJECTIVES.*

A*Djectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,*
Ut felix, audax, *retinent genus omne sub unâ:*
Sub geminâ si voce cadant, velut omnis *et* omne,
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer *ut*, sacra, sacrum:
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
Obj. 1. *At sunt quæ flexu prope substantiva vocares,*
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usuque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, *cum* degener, uber,

Et

Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, *atque* ſuperſtes ;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

Obſ. 2. *Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gau-*
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, *atque* ſaluber : [*dent,*
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, *et* acer : *junge* paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. *At hæc tu ſic variabis* ;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, *neutro* hoc celere : *Aut aliter ſic :*
Hic *atque* hæc celeris, *rurſum* hoc celere *eſt tibi neutrum.*

OF

NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

OR,

IRREGULAR.

Quae genus *et* flexum variant, *quaecunque novato*
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperantve, HETEROCLITA *ſunto.*

NOUNS changing their gender, and declining.

Haec genus, *ac* flexum, *partim* variantia *cernis.*
Pergamus *in numero plurali* Pergama *gignit.*
Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Raſtrum, *cum* freno, filum, *ſimul atque* capiſtrum :
Argos *item, et* caelum, *ſunt ſingula neutra* ; *ſed audi,*
Maſcula duntaxat caelos *vocitabis, et* Argos :
Frena *ſed et* frenos, *quo pacto et cetera formant.*
Pluralis numerus genus his ſolet addere utrumque ;
Sibilus, *atque* jocus, locus ;—*His quoque plurima jungas.*

NOUNS defective.

Quae ſequitur, manca *eſt* caſu, numeróve, *propago.*

I. Aptota,

I. Aptota, or, Nouns undeclined.

Quae nullum variant casum ; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar :
Multa et in u, *simul* i ; *ut sunt haec*, cornúque, genúque ;
Sic gummi, frugi : *sic* Tempe, tot, quot, *et omnes*
A tribus ad centum numeros ; aptota *vocabis*.

II. Monoptota, or, Nouns declined with one case.

Estque monoptoton *nomen, cui vox cadit una* :
Ceu, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, *simul* astu,
Promptu, permissu : *plurali legimus* astus ;
Legimus inficias, *sed vox ea sola reperta est*.

III. Diptota, or, Nouns declined with two cases.

Sunt diptota, *quibus duplex flexura remansit* :
Ut, fors forte *dabit sexto*, spontis *quoque* sponte ;
Jugeris *et sexto dat* jugere ; verberis *autem*
Verbere, suppetiae *quarto quoque* suppetias *dant* ;
Tantundem *dat* tantidem, *simul* impetis *et dat*
Impete ;————————
Sic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis *altrò*
Quatuor in numero casus cum jugere *servat*.

IV. Triptota, or, Nouns declined with three cases.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, triptota *vocantur* :
Sic opis *est nostrae, fer* opem *legis, atque* ope *dignus* ;
Flecte preci, *atque* precem, *petit et* prece *blandus amicam*.
At tantùm recto frugis *caret, et* ditionis :
Integra vox vis *est, nisi desit forte dativus* :
His vicis *atque* vicem *et jungas* vice ; plus *quoque* pluris
Plus *habet et quarto* : *His numerus datur omnibus alter*.

V. Nouns defective in the plural number.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
Plurima ne fuerint : *alia et tibi multa legenti*
Occurrent, numerum rarò excedentia primum.

VI. Nouns

VI. Nouns defective in the singular number.

M*Ascula sunt tantùm numero contenta secundo,*
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, *et* antes,
Lendes, *et* lemures, fasti *simul*, *atque* minores,
Cum genus assignant natales; *adde* penates,
Et loca plurali, *quales* Gabiíque, Locríque,
Et quaecunque legas passim similis rationis.
Haec sunt foeminei generis, *numeríque secundi*;
Exuviae, phalarae, gratésque, manubiae, *et* idus,
Antiae, *et* induciae, *simul* insidiaéque, minaéque,
Excubiae, nonae, nugae, tricaeque, calendae.
Quisquiliae, thermae, cunae, dirae, exequiaéque,
Feriae, *et* inferiae, *sic* primitiaéque, plagaéque
Retia signantes, *et* valvae, divitiaéque,
Nuptiae *item*, *et* lactes; *addantur* Thebae, *et* Athenae,
Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.
Rarius haec primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
Moenia, *cum* tesquis, praecordia, lustra *ferarum*,
Arma, mapalia, *sic* bellaria, munia, castra;
Funus justa *petit*, *petit et* sponsalia *virgo*,
Rostra *dispertus amat puerique* crepundia *gestant*,
Infantésque celant cunabula, *consulit* exta
Augur, *et absolvens superis* effata *recantat*;
Festa dedum poterunt, *ceu* Bacchanalia *jungi*:
Quod si plura leges, *licet hac quoque classe reponas.*

Nouns declined after both the second and fourth Declension.

H*Aec simul et quarti flexûs sunt*, *atque secundi*;
Laurus *enim* lauri *facit et* laurûs *genitivo*,
Sic quercus, pinus, *pro fructu ac arbore* ficus,
Sic colus, *atque* penus, cornus *quando arbor habetur*,
Sic lacus, *atque* domus: *licet haec nec ubique recurrant.*
His quoque plura leges, *quae priscis jure relinquas.*

OF THE PRETERPERFECT TENSE, AND SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterperfect Tense of simple Verbs.

The First Conjugation.

As——————avi.

AS *in præsenti perfectum format in* avi:
Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóque nexui,
Et seco *quod* secui, neco *quod* necui, mico *verbum*
Quod micui, plico *quod* plicui, frico *quod* fricui *dat*;
Sic domo *quod* domui, tono *quod* tonui, sono *verbum*
Quod sonui, crepo *quod* crepui, veto *quod* vetui *dat*,
Atque cubo cubui: *rarò hæc formantur in* avi.
Do das *ritè* dedi, sto stas *formare* steti *vult*.

The Second Conjugation.

Es——————ui.

ES *in præsenti perfectum format in* ui *dans*:
Ut, nigreo nigres nigrui; jubeo *excipe* jussi:
Sorbeo sorbui *habet* sorpsi *quoque*, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo *vult* luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; *sed* prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, *habet* ardeo *et* arsi.
Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo *namque* pependi, mordeo *vúltque* momordi,
Spondeo *habere* spospondi, tondeo *vúltque* totondi.

L *vel* r *ante* geo *si stet*, geo *vertitur in* si:
Urgeo *ut* ursi; mulgeo mulsi *dat quoque* mulxi,
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, *habet* augeo *et* auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, *indéque natum*
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi.
A maneo mansi *formatur*; torqueo torsi,
Hæreo *vult* hæsi. Veo *fit* vi: *ut*, ferveo fervi;
Niveo, *et indè satum poscit* conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

The Third Conjugation.

T*Ertia præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.*
Bo *fit* bi: *ut* lambo lambi: scribo *excipe* scripsi,
Et nubo nupsi; *antiquum* cumbo cubui *dat*.
Co *fit* ci: *ut* vinco vici: *vult* parco peperci,
Et parsi; dico dixi, duco *quoque* duxi.
Do *fit* di: *ut* mando mandi: *sed* scindo scidi *dat*,
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque,
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi;
Junge cado cecidi, *pro verbero* cædo cecidi,
Cedo *pro discedere*, *sive locum dare*, cessi:
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, *ex* do *semper faciunt* si.
Go *fit* xi: *ut* jungo junxi: *sed* r *ante* go *vult* si;
Ut spargo sparsi, lego legi, *et* ago *facit* egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque;
Dat frango fregi, pepigi *vult* pago *paciscor*,
Pango *etiam* pegi, *sed* panxi *maluit usus*.
Ho *fit* xi: traho *ceu* traxi *docet*, *et* veho vexi.
Lo *fit* ui: colo *ceu* colui: psallo *excipe cum* p,
Et sallo *sinè* p, *nam* li *tibi format utrumque*;
Dat vello velli vulsi *quoque*, fallo fefelli,
Cello *pro frango* ceculi, pello pepulíque.
Mo *fit* ui: vomo *ceu* vomui: *sed* emo *facit* emi;
Como *petit* compsi, promo prompsi; *adjice* demo
Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.
No *fit* vi: sino *ceu* sivi: temno *excipe* tempsi;
Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi, lino levi

Interdum

Interdum lini *et* livi, cerno *quoque* crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, posui, cecini *dant.*
Po *fit* psi: *ut* scalpo scalpsi, rumpo *excipe* rupi;
Et strepo *quod format* strepui, crepo *quod* crepui *dat.*
Quo *fit* qui: *ut* linquo liqui: coquo *demito* coxi.
Ro *fit* vi: *sero ceu pro planto et semino* sevi,
Quod serui *meliùs semper dabit ordino signans.*
Vult verro verri *et* versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,
Quæro quæsivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
So, *veluti probat* arcesso, incesso, *atque* lacesso,
Formabit sivi: *sed tolle* capesso capessi,
Quodque capessivi *facit, atque* facesso facessi,
Et viso visi: *sed* pinso pinsui *habebit*
Sco *fit* vi: *ut* pasco pavi: *vult* posco poposci,
Vult didici disco, quexi *formare* quinisco.
To *fit* ti: *ut* verto verti: *sed* sisto *notetur*
Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti *dat*;
Dat mitto misi, peto *vult formare* petivi.
Sterto stertui *habet*, meto messui: *Ab* ecto *fit* exi;
Ut, flecto flexi; necto *dat* nexui, *habetque*
Nexi, *item* pecto *dat* pexui, *habet quoque* pexi.
Vo *fit* vi: *ut*, volvo volvi: vivo *excipe* vixi.
Xo *fit* ui: *ut*, *monstrat* texo, *quod* texui *habebit.*
Fit cio ci: *ut*, facio feci, jacio *quoque* jeci:
Antiquum lacio lexi, specio *quoque* spexi.
Fit dio di: *ut*, fodio fodi: Gio, *ceu* fugio gi.
Fit pio pi: *ut*, capio cepi: cupio *excipe* pivi,
Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui *atque* sapivi.
Fit rio ri: *ut* pario peperi. Tio ssi *geminans* s
Ut quatio quassi, *quod vix reperitur in usu.*
Denique uo *fit* ui; *ut*, statuo statui: pluo pluvi
Format, *sive* plui; struo *sed* struxi, fluo fluxi.

The Fourth Conjugation.

Is——————ivi.

Quarta *dat* is ivi: *ut*, *monstrat* scio scis *tibi* scivi.
Excipias venio *dans* veni, *et* veneo venii;

Raucio rausi, farcio farsi, sarcio sarsi,
Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
Haurio *item* hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi;
Pro salto salio salui, *et* amicio amicui *dat.*

II. Of the Preterperfect Tense of compound Verbs.

P*Ræteritum dat idem simplex et compositivum:*
Ut, docui, edocui *monstrat: sed syllaba semper*
Quam simplex geminat, composito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo,
Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, *rite creatis.*
A plico *compositum cum* sub, *vel* nomine, *ut ista*,
Supplico, multiplico, *gaudet formare* plicavi
Applico, complico, replico, *et* explico, ui *quoque formant.*
Quamvis vult oleo *simplex* olui, *tamen inde*
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi;
Simplicis at formam redolet *sequitur* suboletque.
Composita a pungo *formabunt omnia* punxi;
Vult unum pupugi, *interdumque*, repungo repunxi.
Natum a do, *quando est inflexio tertia, ut*, addo,
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, *vel* obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi; *at unum*
Abscondo abscondi. *Natum a* sto stas stiti *habebit.*

Compound Verbs which change the first vowel into *E.*

V*Erba hæc simplicia præsentis præteritique,*
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant*;
Damno, lacto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
Cando *vetus*, capto, jacto, patior, gradiórque,
Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo; parióque,
Cujus nata per i, *duo* comperit, *et* reperit, *dant*;
Cætera sed per ui, *velut hæc*, aperire, operire.
A pasco pavi *tantum compesta notentur*
Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui *habere*;
Cætera, ut epasco, *servabunt simplicis usum.*

Compound Verbs which change the first vowel into *I.*

H*Æ C* habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo,
Et tango, *atque* cano, *sic* quæro, cædo cecidi,

Sic

Sic egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapió*que*,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: *a* cano *natum*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu* concino concinui *dat.*
A placeo *ſic* diſpliceo, *ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, compiaceo, *cum* perplaceo *bene ſervant.*
Compoſita a verbis calco, ſalto, a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonſtrant, conculco, inculco, reſulto.
Compoſita a claudo, quatio, lavo *rejiciunt* a:
Id docet a claudo, occludo, excludo; *a* quatió*que*,
Percutio, excutio; *a* lavo, proluo, diluo *nata.*

Compound Verbs which change the firſt vowel of the Preſent Tenſe into I, but not the Preterperf. Tenſe.

HÆC *ſi componas*, ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango,
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, pango,
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant*,
Præteriti nunquam: ceu, frango, refringo refregi;
A capio, incipio incepi: *ſed pauca notentur:*
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago *ſequitur* ſatagó*que:*
Atque ab ago, dego *dat* degi, cogo coegi;
A rego, *ſic* pergo perrexi, *vult quoque* ſurgo
Surrexi; *media præſentis ſyllabâ ademtâ.*
Compoſita a pango *retinent* a *quatuor iſta*;
Depango, oppango, circumpango, *atque* repango.
Nil variat facio, *niſi præpoſito præeunte:*
Id docet olfacio *cum* calfacio, infició*que.*
A lego *nata*, re, per, pre, ſub, trans, ad *præeunte*,
Præſentis ſervant vocalem: in i *cætera mutant*;
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, *tantùm*
Præteritum lexi *faciunt*; *reliqua omnia* legi.

III. Of the Supines of ſimple Verbs.

NUnc *ex præterito diſcas formare ſupinum.*
Bi *ſibi* tum *ſumit: ſic namque* bibi bibitum *fit.*
Ci *fit* ctum; *ut* vici victum *teſtatur*, *et* ici
Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci *quoque* jactum.
Di *fit* ſum: *ut* vidi viſum; *quædam geminant* ſ;

Ut

Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum, *adde* ſcidi *quod*
Dat ſciſſum, *atque* fidi fiſſum, fodi *quoque* foſſum.
Hic etiam advertas, quod ſyllaba prima ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur :
Idque totondi *dans* tonſum *docet, atque* cecidi
Quod cæſum, *et* cecidi *quod dat* caſum, *atque* tetendi
Quod tenſum *et* tentum, tutudi tunſum, *atque* pepedi
Quod format peditum, *adde* dedi *quod jure* datum *vult.*
Gi *fit* ctum : *ut*, legi lectum, pegi pepigi*que*
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi *quoque* tactum,
Egi actum. pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum *dat.*
Li *fit* ſum : *ut*, ſalli *ſtans pro ſale condio* ſalſum ;
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, *atque* fefelli
Falſum, *dat* velli vulſum : tuli *habet quoque* latum.
Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum *formant, velut hic manifeſtum :*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini *a* cano cantum ;
A capio cepi captum, cœpi *quoque* cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui *quoque* lictum.
Ri *fit* ſum : *ut*, verri verſum ; peperi *excipe* partum.
Si *fit* ſum : *ut*, viſi viſum ; *tamen ſi geminato*
Miſi *formabit* miſſum ; fuſi *excipe* fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, farſi fartum, farſi *quoque* fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi *duo* tortum,
Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſum*que requirit.*
Pſi *fit* ptum : *ut*, ſcripſi ſcriptum ; ſculpſi *quoque* ſculptum.
Ti *fit* tum : *a* ſto *namque* ſteti, *a* ſiſtóque ſtiti *dant*
Ambo rite ſtatum ; verti *tamen excipe* verſum.
Vi *fit* tum : *ut*, flavi flatum ; pavi *excipe* paſtum :
Dat lavi lotum, *interdum* lautum *atque* lavatum,
Potavi potum *interdum facit et* potatum ;
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum ; a fero ſevi
Formes rite ſatum, livi lini*que* litum *dat* ;
Solvi *a* ſolvo ſolutum, volvi *a* volvo volutum ;
Vult fingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi *rite* ſepultum.
Quod dat ui *dat* itum : *ut*, domui domitum ; *excipe quedvis*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum ;

Exui

Exui *ut* exutum : *a* ruo *deme* rui ruitum *dans*.
Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, tricuíque
Frictum, miscui *item* mistum, *et* amicui *dat* amictum ;
Torrui *habet* tostum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque ;
Sic salui saltum, colui occului *quoque* cultum :
Pinsui *habet* pistum, rapui raptum, seruíque
A sero *vult* sertum, *sic* texui *habet quoque* textum :
Hæc sed ui *mutant in* sum ; *nam* censeo censum,
Cellui *habet* celsum, meto messui *habet quoque* messum ;
Nexui *item* nexum, *sic* pexui *habet quoque* pexum.
Xi *fit* tum : *ut*, vinxi vinctum : *quinque abficiunt* n ;
Ut, finxi fictum, minxi mictum, *adjice* pinxi
Dans pictum, strinxi strictum, rinxi *quoque* rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi *dant* ; *et* fluo fluxum.

IV. Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

C*Omposítum ut simplex formetur quodque supinum,*
Quamvis non eadem stet syllaba semper utrique.
Composita a tunsum, *demptâ* n, tusum ; *a* ruitum *fit*,
I *mediâ demptâ*, rutum ; *et a* saltum *quoque* sultum.
A sero *quando* satum *format*, *compósita* situm *dant*.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant* ;
Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum *quoque* fartum.
Verbum edo *compositum non* estum, *sed facit* esum,
Unum duntaxat comedo *formabit utrumque*.
A nosco *tantum duo* cognitum *et* agnitum *habentur*,
Cætera dant notum : *nullo est jam* noscitum *in usu*.

V. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs in *OR*.

V*Erba in* or *admittunt ex posteriore Supino*
Præteritum, *verso* u *per* us, *et* sum *consociato*,
Vel fui : *ut a* lectu, lectus sum *vel* fui. *At horum*
Nunc est deponens, *nunc est commune notandum*.
Nam labor lapsus : patior *dat* passus, *et ejus*
Nata ; *ut* compatior compassus, perpetiorque
Formans perpessus ; fateor *dat* fassus, *et in.*

Nata,

Exui

Nata, ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteórque,
Formans diffessus, gradior *dat* gressus, *et inde*
Nata, ut, digredior digressus: *junge* fatiscor
Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor *et* usus.
Pro texo orditus, *pro incepto dat* ordior orsus,
Nitor nisus *vel* nixus sum, ulciscor *et* ultus,
Irascor *simul* iratus, reor *atque* ratus sum,
Obliviscor *vult* oblitus sum, fruor *optat*
Fructus *vel* fruitus, misereri *junge* misertus.
Vult tuor *et* tueor *non* tutus, *sed* tuitus sum;
A loquor *adde* locutus, *et a* sequor *adde* secutus.
Experior *facit* expertus; *formare* paciscor
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor
Quod vetus est verbum aptus sum, *unde* adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor *junge* profectus,
Expergiscor sum experrectus; *et hæc quoque* comminiscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, *atque* orior *quod præteritum facit* ortus.

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterperfect Tense, both in the active and passive voice.

P*Ræteritum activæ et passivæ vocis habent hæc:*
Cœno cœnavi *et* cœnatus sum *tibi format*,
Juro juravi *et* juratus, potóque potavi
Et potus, titubo titubavi *vel* titubatus.
Prandeo prandi *et* pransus sum, placeo placui *dat*
Et placitus, suesco suevi *vult atque* suetus.
Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui; *adde* libet libuit libitum, *et* licet *adde*
Quod licuit licitum, tædet *quod* tæduit *et dat*
Pertæsum; *adde* pudet *facions* puduit puditúmque,
Atque piget *tibi quod format* piguit pigitúmque.

VII. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs Neuter-passive.

N*Eutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format*,
Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, *et* audeo
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.

Verbs

Verbs which want the Preterperfect Tense.

P*Rœteritum fugiunt*, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,
Polleo, nideo: *ad haec, inceptiva*; *ut*, puerasco:
Et passiva, quibus caruêre activa supinis;
Ut, metuor, timeor: *meditativa omnia, praeter*
Parturio, esurio, *quae praeteritum duo servant.*

Verbs which seldom admit a Supine.

H*Aec raro aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum*;
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco pepercì,
Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,
Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo, satagóque,
Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A nuo *compositum, ut* renuo: *a* cado, *ut* accido, *praeter*
Occido *quod facit* occasum, recidóque recasum:
Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,
Et sterto, timeo: *sic* luceo, *et* arceo, *cujus*
Composita ercitum *habent*; *sic a* gruo, *ut* ingruo, *nata*:
Et quaecunque in ui *formantur neutra secundae*;
Excipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, *item* careo, noceo, jaceo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo; *gaudent haec namque supino.*

Co

V

dist

I.

SYNTAXIS,

OR, THE

CONSTRUCTION of GRAMMAR.

CONCORDANTIA Prima.

Nominativus et Verbum.

VERBUM personale concordat cum nominativo, numero et personâ: ut,

Sera nunquam [b] *est ad bonos mores* [a] *via.* Sen.

Nominativus pronominum rarò exprimitur, nisi distinctionis, aut emphasis gratiâ: ut,

[a] *Vos* [b] *damnâstis:* quasi dicat, *praeterea nemo.*

[a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus,* [a] *tu parens, si* [b] *deseris* [a] *tu, perimus:* quasi dicat, *praecipuè, et prae aliis, tu patronus es.* Ter.

[a] *Fertur atrocia flagitia* [b] *designâsse.* Ovid.

Aliquando oratio est verbo nominativus: ut,

[a] *Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec* [b] *sinit esse feros.* Ovid.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut,

[a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.*

EXCEPTIONES.

I. VERBA infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt:

[a] *Te* [b] *rediisse incolumem gaudeo.*

II. Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro concordare poteſt: ut,
Amantium [a] *irae amoris* [a] *integratio* [b] *eſt.* Ter.
[b] *Pectus quoque* [b] *robora* [a] *fiunt.* Ovid.

III. Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut,
[a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

Impersonalia praecedentem nominativum non habent: ut,
[a] *Taedet me vitae.* [a] *Pertaesum eſt conjugii.*

CONCORDANTIA Secunda.

Subſtantivus et Adjectivum, &c.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero, et caſu concordant: ut,
[b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.* Juv.

Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi, adjectivo in neutro genere poſito: ut,
[b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

CONCORDANTIA Tertia.

Relativum et Antecedens.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et perſonâ: ut,
[a] *Vir bonus eſt quis?*
[b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.* Hor.

Aliquando oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,
[a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod rerum omnium eſt primum.* Ter.

Rela-

Relativum inter duo ſubſtantiva diverſorum generum et numerorum collocatum, interdum cum poſteriore concordat : ut,

Homines tuentur illum [a] *globum* [b] *quae* [a] *terra dicitur.* Cic.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubauditur : ut,

Omnes omnia
Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas [a] *meas,*
[b] *Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio praeditum.* Ter.

Si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quae cum verbo in oratione locatur : ut,

Gratia ab officio, [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abeſt.* Ovid.
[b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.*

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. *SUBSTANTIVA.*

QUUM duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis concurrunt, poſterius in genitivo ponitur : ut,

Creſcit [a] *amor* [b] *nummi, quantùm ipſa pecunia creſcit.* Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur : ut,
[b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* Luc.

Adjectivum in neutro genere ſine ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat : ut,
[a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniae.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, priore ſubſtantivo per ellipſin ſubaudito : ut,

Ubi ad [a] *Dianae veneris, ito ad dextram.* Ter. Subaudi [b] *Templum.*

Duo

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponitur: ut,

Effodiuntur [a] *opes.* [a] *irritamenta malorum.* Ovid,

Laus et *vituperium* rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut,

Ingenui [b] *vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique* [b] *pudoris.* Juv.

[a] *Vir nullâ* [b] *fide.*

Opus et *usus* ablativum exigunt: ut,

[b] *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Cic.

Pecuniam, [b] *quâ nihil sibi esset* [a] *usus, ab iis non accepit,* Gell.

Opus autem adjectivè pro *necessarius* quandòque poni videtur: ut,

Dux [b] *nobis et auctor* [a] *opus est.* Cic.

II. *ADJECTIVA.*

1. Genitivus post Adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quae desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum exigunt: ut,

Est natura hominum [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.* Plin.

Mens [b] *futuri* [a] *praescia.*

[a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *aevi.*

[a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.* Ter.

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt: ut,

[a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.*

NOMINA partitiva, numeralia, comparativa et superlativa, et quædam adjectiva partitivè posita, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt: ut,

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*
[b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.*
[b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.*
Sequimur te, [a] *sancte* [b] *deorum.*

Usurpantur autem et cum his prepositionibus, *a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante:* ut,

[a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneæ.*
[a] *Solus* [b] *de superis.*
Deus [b] *e vobis* [a] *alter es.* Ovid.
[a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *ante omnes.*

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit.

Haud [b] *ulli veterum virtute* [a] *secundus.* Virg.

INTERROGATIVUM, et ejus redditivum, ejusdem casûs et temporis erunt, nisi voces variæ constructionis adhibeantur: ut,

[a] *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* [b] *Divitiarum.*
[a] *Furtine accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

II. Dativus post Adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant: ut,

Si facis ut [b] *patriæ sit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agris.* Juv.
Turba [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidaéque inimica* [b] *quieti.* Mart.
[a] *Patri* [b] *similis.* Cic.
Qui color albus erat, nunc est [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.* Ovid.

Jucundus

[a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* Martial.
[b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*
Est [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poëta.* Cic.

Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* praepositione composita: ut, *contubernalis*, *commilito*, *conservus*, *cognatus*, &c.

Quaedam ex his etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,
Quem metuis, [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.* Lucan.
[b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Ter.

Communis, *alienus*, *immunis*, variis casibus junguntur: ut,
[a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est.* Cic.
Mors [b] *omnibus est* [a] *communis.* Ibid.
Hoc [b] *mihi* [c] *tecum* [a] *commune est.* Ibid.
Non [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sallust.
[a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.* Sen. Praef.
Non [a] *alienus* [b] *a Scaevolae studiis.* Cic.
Vobis [a] *immunibus hujus*
Esse [b] *mali dabitur.* Ovid.
Capriscus [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.* Plin.
[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, *commodus*, *incommodus*, *utilis*, *inutilis*, *vehemens*, *aptus*, cum multis aliis, interdum etiam accusativo cum praepositione junguntur: ut,
[a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.* Cic.

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, et participialia in *dus* dativum postulant: ut,
Nulli [a] *penetrabilis* [a] *astro*
Lucus iners. Stat.
O [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales.* Mart.

III. Accu-

III. Accusativus post Adjectivum.

MAGNITUDINIS mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo, ablativo, et genitivo: ut,

[b] *Turris centum pedes* [a] *alta.*
Fons [a] *latus pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*
Area [a] *lata* [b] *pedum denûm.*

Accusativus aliquando subjicitur adjectivis, et participiis, ubi præpositio *secundum* videtur subintelligi: ut,

[b] *Os* [b] *humerosque Deo* [a] *similis.*
[b] *Vultum* [a] *demissus.*

IV. Ablativus post Adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quae ad copiam, egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt: ut,

[a] *Dives* [b] *equûm,* [a] *dives pictai* [b] *vestis, et* [b] *auri.* Virg.
Amor, et [b] *melle, et* [b] *felle est* [a] *foecundissimus.* Plaut.
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis,* [b] *gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

ADJECTIVA regunt ablativum significantem causam, vel formam, vel modum rei: ut,

[a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.*
[b] *Nomine* [a] *grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
[a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæsar.* Virg.

DIGNUS, *indignus, praeditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus,* cum adjectivis pretium significantibus, ablativum exigunt: ut,

[a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio.* Ter.
Qui gnatum haberem tali [b] *ingenio* [a] *praeditum.* Ibid.
[b] *Oculis* [a] *capti fodire subilia talpae.* Virg.
[b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
[b] *Gemmis* [a] *venale nec* [b] *auro.*

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt: ut,
Descendam magnorum haud unquam [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.* Virg.

COMPARATIVA, cum exponantur per *quàm*, ablativum admittunt: ut,

[a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*: id est, [b] *quàm aurum*, [b] *quàm virtutes*. Horat.

TANTO, *quanto*, *hoc*, *eo*, et *quo*, cum quibusdam aliis, quæ mensuram excessûs significant, item *ætate*, et *natu*, comparativis et superlativis sæpe junguntur: ut,

[b] *Tanto* [a] *pessimus omnium poëta*,
[b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus*.
[b] *Quo plus* [a] *habent*, [b] *eo plus cupiunt*.
[a] *Major et* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate*.
[a] *Major et* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu*.

PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

MEI, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri*, *vestri*, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cum persona significatur: ut,

Languet [a] *desiderio* [b] *tui*.
[a] *Parsque* [b] *tui lateat corpore clausa meo*. Ovid.
[a] *Imago* [b] *nostri*.

MEUS, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, ponuntur, cum actio vel possessio rei significatur: ut,

Favet [a] *desiderio* [b] *tuo*.
[a] *Imago* [b] *nostra*: id est, *quam nos possidemus*.

Hæc possessiva, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, et *vester*, hos genitivos post se recipiunt; *ipsius*, *solius*, *unius*, *duorum*, *trium*, etc *omnium*, *plurium*, *paucorum*, *cujusque*, et genitivos participiorum; qui cum genitivo primitivi in possessivo subauditi concordant: ut,

Dixi [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam esse salvam*. Cic.
[a] *Meum* [b] *solius peccatum corrigi non potest*. Id.
Cum [a] *mea nemo*
Scripta legat vulgo recitare [b] *timentis*. Hor.
De [a] *tuo* [b] *ipsius studio conjecturam ceperis*. Cic.
In [a] *sui* [b] *cujusque laude praestantior*.

[a] *Nostrâ*

[a] *Nostrâ* [b] *omnium memoriâ:*
[a] *Vestris* [b] *paucorum respondet laudibus.* Cic.

Sui et *suus* reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper reflectuntur ad id, quod praecipuum in sententiâ praecessit: ut,
[a] *Petrus nimiùm admiratur* [b] *se.* [a] *Parcit erroribus* [b] *suis.*
Magnopere [a] *Petrus rogat, ne* [b] *se deseras.*

Haec demonstrativa, *hic, iste, ille,* sic distinguuntur: *hic* mihi proximum demonstrat; *iste* eum, qui apud te est; *ille* eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

Hic et *ille,* cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, *hic* ad posterius, *ille* ad prius plerumque refertur: ut;
Quocunque aspicias, nihil est, nisi pontus et aer,
Nubibus [a] *hic tumidus, fluctibus* [a] *ille minax.* Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. Nominativus post Verbum.

Verba substantiva; ut, *sum, forem, fio, existo:* Verba vocandi passiva; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor:* et iis similia; ut, *videor, habeor, existimor,* utrinque eosdem casus habent: ut,
[a] *Deus* [b] *est summum* [c] *bonum.*
[a] *Perpusilli* [b] *vocantur* [c] *nani.*
[a] *Fides religionis nostrae* [c] *fundamentum* [b] *habetur.*
Natura [b] *beatis*
[b] *Omnibus* [a] *esse dedit.*

Item omnia fere verba post se adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi casu, genere, et numero, concordat: ut,
[a] *Pii* [b] *orant* [c] *taciti.*
Malus [a] *pastor* [b] *dormit* [c] *supinus.*

II. Genitivus post Verbum.

SUM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, officium, signum, aut id quod ad rem quampiam pertinet: ut,

Pecus [a] *est* [b] *Meliboei.*

[b] *Adolescentis* [a] *est majores natu revereri.* Cic.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum*, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, *vestrum*, *humanum*, *belluinum*, et similia: ut,

Non [a] *est* [b] *meum contra auctoritatem senatûs dicere.* Cic.

[b] *Humanum* [a] *est irasci.*

VERBA accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, et similia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet: ut,

Qui alterum [a] *incusat* [b] *probri, eum ipsum se intueri oportet.* Plaut.

[b] *Sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum suum.* Cic.

[a] *Admoneto illum pristinae* [b] *fortunae.*

[b] *Furti* [a] *absolutus est.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum praepositione, vel sine praepositione: ut,

Putavi eâ [b] *de re te esse* [a] *admonendum.* Cic.

Si in me iniquus es judex, [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Ibid.

UTERQUE, *nullus*, *alter*, *neuter*, *alius*, *ambo*, et superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

[a] *Accusas furti, an stupri?* [b] *Utroque*, vel [b] *de utroque*: [b] *ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus*: [b] *neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro.*

[b] *De plurimis simul* [a] *accusaris.*

SATAGO, *misereor*, et *miseresco*, genitivum postulant; ut,

Is

Is [b] *rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.* Ter.
Oro, [a] *miserere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum, [a] *miserere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.* Virg.
Et [b] *generis* [a] *miserescе tui.* Stat.

Doctus

REMINISCOR, *obliviscor, memini, recordor,* genitivum, aut accusativum admittunt: ut,
Datae [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiscitur.*
Proprium est stultitiae aliorum vitia cernere, [a] *oblivisci* [b] *suorum.* Cic.
Faciam ut hujus [b] *loci semper* [a] *memineris.* Ter.
[b] *Haec olim* [a] *meminisse juvabit.* Virg.
[b] *Hujus meriti in me* [a] *recordor.* Cic.
Si rite [b] *audita* [a] *recordor.*

POTIOR, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut,
Romani [b] *signorum et* [b] *armorum* [a] *potiti sunt.* Sallust.
Egressi optatâ [a] *potiuntur Troës* [b] *arenâ.* Virg.

III. Dativus post Verbum.

OMNIA verba regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut,
[b] *Mihi istic nec* [a] *seritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Plaut.

HUIC regulae appendent varii generis Verba.

Dolus

1. Imprimis, verba significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum: ut,
Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*

Ex his, *juvo, laedo, delecto,* et alia quaedam accusativum exigunt: ut,
[b] *Fessum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

2. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum: ut,
Sic [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna solebam.* Virg.

Inter-

Interdum verò ablativum cum praepositione *cum*; interdum accusativum cum praepositionibus *ad*, et *inter*: ut,

[a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*
Si [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil est.*
Haec non sunt [b] *inter se* [a] *conferenda.*

3. Verba dandi, et reddendi, regunt dativum: ut,
Fortuna [b] *multis* [a] *dat nimìs, satìs* [b] *nulli.* Mart.
Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.*

4. Verba promittendi, ac solvendi, regunt dativum: ut,
Quae [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum.* Cic.
Aes alienum [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit* Id.

5. Verba imperandi, et nuntiandi, regunt dativum: ut,
[a] *Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.* Hor.
Quid de quoque viro, et [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, saepe videto.* Ib.

Excipe *rego, guberno*, quae accusativum; *tempero* et *moderor*, quae nunc dativum, nunc accusativum habent: ut,
Luna [a] *regit* [b] *menses*—[b] *orbem Deus ipse* [a] *gubernat.*
[a] *Temperat ipse* [b] *sibi*—*sol* [a] *temperat* [b] *omnia luce.*
Hic [a] *moderatur* [b] *equos*—*Qui non* [a] *moderabitur* [b] *irae.*

6. Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut,
Vacuis [a] *committere* [b] *venis*
Nil nisi lene decet. Hor.

7. Verba obsequendi, et repugnandi, dativum regunt: ut,
Semper [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

8. Verba

8. Verba minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum: ut,
[b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *est minitatus.* Cic.
[b] *Adolescenti, nihil est, quod* [a] *succenseam.* Ter.

9. Sum, cum compositis, praeter *possum*, regit dativum: ut,
Rex pius [a] *est* [b] *reipublicae ornamentum.*
[b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest.*

Dativum ferme regunt verba composita cum his adverbiis, *benè*, *satis*, *malè*, et cum his praepositionibus, *prae*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, *inter*: ut,
Dii [b] *tibi* [a] *beneficiant.* Ter.
Ego meis [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *praeluxi.* Cic.
Albo [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris.*
[a] *Conducit hoc tuae* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.*
[a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor.*
Iniquissimam pacem justissimo [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.* Cic.
[a] *Postpono* [b] *famae pecuniam.*
Ea quoniam [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest,*
Itur ad me. Ter.
[a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum.*
Non solum [a] *interfuit his* [b] *rebus, sed etiam praefuit.* Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut,
[a] *Praestat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* Quint.

Est pro *habeo* regit dativum: ut,
[a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater,* [a] *est injusta noverca.* Virg.

Huic simile est *suppetit*: ut,
Pauper enim non est, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus.* Hor.

Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum: ut,
[b] *Exitio* [a] *est avidis mare* [c] *nautis.* Hor.
Speras [b] *tibi* [c] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [c] *vitio* [a] *vertis?*

Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*, aut *sibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, elegantiae causâ additur : ut,
Suo [b] *sibi gladio hunc* [a] *jugulo.* Ter.

IV. Accusativus post Verbum.

VERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive deponentis, sive communis, exigunt accusativum : ut,
[b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem est.* Hor.
Aper [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*
Imprimis [a] *venerare* [b] *deos.* Virg.

VERBA neutra accusativum habent cognatæ significationis : ut,
Duram [a] *servit* [b] *servitutem.*

Sunt quae figuratè accusativum habent : ut,
Nec vox [b] *hominem* [a] *sonat, ô dea ! certè.* Virg.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, celandi, ferè duplicem regunt accusativum : ut,
Tu modo [a] *posce* [b] *deos* [c] *veniam.* Virg.
[a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te istos* [b] *mores.*
Ridiculum est te [b] *istuc* [b] *me* [a] *admonere.* Ter.
[a] *Induit* [b] *se* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*
[b] *Ea nè* [b] *me* [a] *celet, consuefeci filium.* Ter.

Hujusmodi verba etiam in passivâ voce accusativum post se habent : ut,
[a] *Posceris* [b] *exta ovis.*

NOMINA appellativa adduntur ferè cum præpositione verbis, quae denotant motum : ut,
Ad [a] *templum Palladis* [b] *ibant.*

V. Ablativus

V. Ablativus post Verbum.

QUODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis: ut,

Hi [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *saxis.* Virg.
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Mirâ [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut,

[b] *Teruncio, seu vitiosâ* [b] *nuce non* [a] *emerim.*
Multorum [b] *sanguine ac* [b] *vulneribus ea Poenis victoria* [a] *stetit.* Liv.

VILI, *paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo*, per se saepè ponuntur, subauditâ voce *pretio*: ut,

[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sinè substantivis positi; *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque*, &c. ut,

[b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis,* [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris.* Cic.

FLOCCI, *nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii*, verbis æstimandi, peculiariter adduntur: ut,

Ego illum [a] *flocci* [b] *pendo, nec* [a] *hujus* [b] *facio, qui me* [a] *pili* [b] *aestimat.*

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diversa, ablativo junguntur: ut,

[b] *Amore* [a] *abundas, Antipho.* Ter.
Sylla omnes suos [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.* Sall.
Te quibus [b] *mendaciis homines levissimi* [a] *onerârunt?* Cic.
Te hoc [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.* Ter.

Ex quibus quaedam nonnunquam genitivum regunt: ut,

[a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque* [b] *ferinae.* Virg.
Quasi tu hujus [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.* Ter.

FUNGOR, *fruor*, *utor*, *vescor*, *muto*, *dignor*, *communico*, *supersedeo*, ablativo junguntur: ut,

Qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, justitiae [a] *fungatur* [b] *officiis.* Cic.
Optimum est alienâ [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ.*
In re malâ [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*
[a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.*
Diruit, aedificat, [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* Hor.
Haud equidem tali me [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.* Virg.
[a] *Communicabo te* [b] *mensâ meâ.*
Verborum [b] *multitudine* [a] *supersedendum est.*

MEREOR, cum adverbiis *benè*, *malè*, *meliùs*, *pejùs*, *optimè*, *pessimè*, ablativo jungitur cum praepositione *de*: ut,

[c] *De me nunquam* [b] *bene* [a] *meritus est.*

QUAEDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba aliquando dativo junguntur: ut,

Paulum sepultae [a] *distat* [b] *inertiae*
Celata virtus. Hor.
[a] *Eripe te* [b] *morae.* Ibid.

QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ablativus absolutè sumtus: ut,

[b] *Imperante* [a] *Augusto, natus est Christus*; [b] *imperante* [a] *Tiberio, crucifixus.*

VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis affectæ, et poeticè accusativus: ut,

[a] *Aegrotat* [b] *animo magis, quàm* [b] *corpore.*
[a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.*

Quaedam

Quaedam usurpantur etiam cum genitivo : ut,
Absurdè facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.* Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente praepositione ; et interdum dativus : ut,
[a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.* Hor.
Honesta bonis [b] *viris, non occulta,* [a] *quaeruntur.* Cic.

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum : ut,
Accusaris a me [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.*
[a] *Dedoceberis a me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

VAPULO, *veneo, liceo, exulo, fio,* neutro-passiva passivam constructionem habent : ut,
[b] *A praeceptore* [a] *vapulabis*
Malo a cive spoliari, quàm [b] *ab hoste* [a] *venire.*
Cur [b] *a convivantibus* [a] *exulat philosophia ?*
Quid [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo ?*
Virtus parvo pretio [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus.*

VERBA INFINITA.

VERBIS quibusdam, participiis, et adjectivis, adduntur verba infinita, et poeticè substantivis : ut,
Dicere quae puduit, [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.* Ov.
[a] *Jussus* [b] *confundere foedus.* Virg.
Erat tum [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Ibid.
[a] *Tempus* [b] *abire tibi.*

Ponuntur intordum sola, per ellipsin, verba infinita : ut,
Hinc [b] *spargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, et [b] *quaerere conscius arma.* Virg.
subauditur [a] *incipiebat.*

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

GERUNDIA, et SUPINA, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Efferor studio [b] *patres vestros* [a] *videndi.* Cic.
[a] *Utendum est* [b] *aetate: cito pede praeterit aetas.* Ov.
[a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phoebi*
Mittimus. Virg.

I. *GERUNDIA.*

GERUNDIA in *di* eandem cum genitivis constructionem habent, et pendent à quibusdam tum substantivis tum adjectivis: ut,

Cecropias innatus apes [b] *amor urget* [a] *habendi.* Virg.
Aeneas celsâ in puppi jam [b] *certus* [a] *eundi.* Ibid.

GERUNDIA in *do*, eandem cum ablativis, et gerundia in *dum* cum accusativis constructionem obtinent: ut,

Scribendi ratio conjuncta cum [a] *loquendo est.* Quint.
Alitur vitium, vivitque [a] *tegendo.* Virg.
Locus ad [a] *agendum amplissimus.* Cicero.

Cum significatur necessitas pronuntur gerundia citra praepositionem, addito verbo *est*: ut,

[a] *Orandum* [b] *est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.* Ju
[a] *Vigilandum* [b] *est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

VERTUNTUR etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva: ut,

Ad [b] *accusandos* [a] *homines duci praemio proximum latrocinio est.*

II. *SUPINA.*

SUPINUM in *um* activè significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut,

Spectatum

[b] *Spectatum* [a] *veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae.* Ov.
Milites sunt [a] *missi* [b] *speculatum arcem.*

SUPINUM in *u* passivè significat, et sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut,
Quod [b] *factu* [a] *foedum est, idem est et* [b] *dictu* [a] *turpe.*

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

TEMPUS.

QUAE significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius ponuntur: ut,
Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] *horis* [a] *sapit.*

QUAE autem durationem temporis significant, in accusativo, ferè ponuntur: ut,
Hic jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.* Vir.

Dicimus etiam: [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte.*
Promitto [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *mensem.*
[b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos studui.*
[a] *Puer* [b] *id aetatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.*
[a] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

SPATIUM LOCI.

SPATIUM loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et in ablativo: ut,
Jam mille [b] *passus* [a] *processeram.*
[a] *Abest ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus passuum.*
Item: [a] *Abest biduì:* ubi intelligitur [b] *spatium* vel *spatio,* [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.*

NOMINA LOCORUM.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio; modò primae vel secundae declinationis, et singularis numeri sit: ut,

Quid

Quid [b] *Romae* [a] *faciam? mentiri nescio.* Juv.

Hi genitivi, *humi*, *domi*, *militiae*, *belli*, propriorum sequuntur formam: ut,

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi [a] *est consilium* [b] *domi.* Cic.
Unà semper [b] *militiae, et* [b] *domi* [a] *fuimus.* Ter.

Verum si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiae declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Colchus, an Assyrius; [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis.* Hor.
Romae Tibur [a] *amem ventosus,* [b] *Tibure Romam.* Hor.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum ferè additur nomen loci in accusativo sine praepositione: ut,

[a] *Concessi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus* et *rus*: ut,

[a] *Ite* [b] *domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite, capellae.* Virg.
Ego [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Ter.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco ferè additur nomen loci in ablativo sine praepositione ut,

Nisi antè [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.*

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

HAEC impersonalia, *interest* et *refert*, quibuslibet genitivis junguntur, praeter hos ablativos foemininos, *meâ*, *tuâ*, *suâ*, *nostrâ*, *vestrâ*, et *cujâ*: ut,

[a] *Interest* [b] *magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.*
[a] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipsum nosse.*

Adduntur et illi genitivi, *tanti*, *quanti*, *magni*, *parvi*, *quantiscunque*, *tantidem*: ut,

[a] *Tanti* [a] *refert honesta agere.*

DATIV-

DATIVUM postulant impersonalia acquisitivè posita: Quae autem transitivè ponuntur, accusativum: ut,

A Deo [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*

[b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.*

His verò, *attinet*, *pertinet*, *spectat*, propriè additur praepositio *ad*: ut,

Me vis dicere, quod [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet.* Ter.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, *poenitet*, *taedet*, *miseret*, *miseresci*t, *pudet*, *piget*: ut,

Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, [c] *senectutis* [b] *eum suae non* [a] *poeniteret.* Cic.

[a] *Miseret* [b] *me* [c] *tui.*

VERBUM impersonale passivae vocis pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut,

[a] *Statur*; id est, *sto*, *stas*, *stat*, *stamus*, *statis*, *stant*: videlicet ex vi adjuncti casûs; ut, [a] *Statur* [b] *a me*, id est, *sto*: [a] *statur* [b] *ab illis*, id est, *stant.*

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

PARTICIPIA regunt casus verborum, a quibus derivantur: ut,

Duplices [a] *tendens ad sidera* [b] *palmas,*
Talia voce refert. Virg.

PARTICIPIIS passivae vocis additur interdum dativus, praesertim si exeunt in *dus*: ut,

Magnus civis obit, et [b] *formidatus* [a] *Othoni.*
Restat Chremes, qui [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus est.* Ter.

PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt: ut,

[b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens,* [b] *sui* [a] *profusus.* Sall.

EXOSUS, *perosus*, *pertaesus*, activè significant, et accusativum exigunt: ut,

Astronomus

Astronomus [a] *exosus ad unam* [b] *mulieres.*
Immundam [a] *segnitiem* [a] *perosae.*
[a] *Pertaesus* [b] *ignaviam suam.* Suet.

Exosus et *perosus*, passivè significantia, cum dativo leguntur: ut,
[a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo et* [b] *sanctis.*
Germani [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt.*

Natus, *prognatus*, *satus*, *cretus*, *creatus*, *ortus*, *editus*, ablativum exigunt; et sæpè cum praepositione: ut,
Bona bonis [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.*
[a] *Sate* [b] *sanguine divûm.* Virg.
Quo [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus.* Ib.
Venus [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare praestat eunti.* Ov.
[b] *Terri* [a] *editus.*
[a] *Edita* [b] *de magno flumine nympha fui.*

ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

En et *ecce*, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut,
[a] *En* [b] *Priamus.* Virg.
[a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster.* Cic.
[a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:*
[a] *Ecce* [b] *duas tibi, Daphni, duûque* [b] *altaria* [a] *Phoebo.* Virg.

En et *ecce* exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur: ut,
[a] *En* [b] *animum et* [b] *mentem.* Juv.
[a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.* Ter.

Quaedam adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1. Loci: ut, *ubi*, *ubinam*, *nusquam*, *eò*, *longè*, *quò*, *ubivis*, *huccine?* etc. ut,

[a] *Ubi*

[a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?*
[a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.*
[a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiae ventum est.*
[a] *Quò* [b] *terrarum abiit?*

2. Temporis: ut, *nunc*, *tunc*, *tum*, *interea*, *pridie*, *postridie*, etc. ut,
Nihil [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius, quàm flere, poteram.*
[a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam iniertunt.*
[a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, vel *calendas.*

3. Quantitatis: ut, *parùm*, *satis*, *abundè*, etc. ut,
[a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiae*, [b] *sapientiae* [a] *parùm.* Sall.
[a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

QUAEDAM casus admittunt nominum, unde deducta sunt: ut,
[b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.*
[a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam Mauri sunt.* Sall.
[a] *Melius vel* [a] *optimè* [b] *omnium.* Cicero.
[a] *Amplius* [b] *opinione morabatur.* Sall.

ADVERBIA diversitatis, *aliter*, *secus*; et illa duo, *ante*, *post*, ablativo non rarò junguntur: ut.
[b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *secus.*
[b] *Multo* [a] *ante.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *post.*
Longo [a] *post* [b] *tempore venit.* Virg.

INSTAR et *ergò*, adverbialiter sumpta, genitivum post se habent, ut,
[a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte ædificant.* Virg.
Donari [b] *virtutis* [a] *ergò.* Cicero.

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativae, et disjunctivae, similes casus, modos et tempora conjungunt: ut,
Socrates docuit [a] *Xenophontem* [b] *et* [c] *Platonem.*
Recto [a] *stat corpore,* [b] *despicitque terras.*

Nisi variae constructionis ratio aliud poscat: ut,
Emi librum [a] *centussi* [b] *et* [c] *pluris.*
Vixi [a] *Romae* [b] *et* [c] *Venetiis.*
Nisi me [a] *lactasses amantem* [b] *et falsâ spe* [c] *produceres.*

QUAM saepè intelligitur post *amplius*, *plus*, et *minus*: ut,
[a] *Amplius* [a] *sunt sex menses.* Cic.
Paulo [a] *plus* [b] *trecenta vehicula sunt amissa.* Liv.
Nunquam nix [a] *minus* [b] *quatuor pedes alta jacuit.* Liv.

Quibus verborum modis quae congruant adverbia et conjunctiones.

NE, *an*, *num*, dubitativè aut indefinitè posita, subjunctivo junguntur: ut,
Nihil refert [b] *fecerisne* [a], [a] *an persuaseris.*
Vise, [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

DUM pro *dummodo* et *quousque* subjunctivum postulat: ut,
[a] *Dum* [b] *prosim tibi.*
Tertia dum [a] *regnantem* [b] *videvit aestas.*

QUI, causam significans, subjunctivum exigit: ut,
Stultus es [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Ut pro *postquam*, *sicut* et *quomodo*, indicativo jungitur, cùm autem *quanquam*, *utpote* vel *finalem causam* denotat, subjunctivo: ut,
[a] *Ut* [b] *sumus in ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister.* Ovid.
[a] *Ut tute* [b] *es, ita omnes censes esse.* Plaut.

[a] *Ut*

[a] *Ut praeter spem* [b] *evenit!* Ter.
[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quae volo, levari non possum.* Cic.
Non est tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.*
Te oro, Dave, [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.* Ter.

Omnes denique voces indefinitè positae, quales sunt, *qui, quantus, quotus, &c.* subjunctivum postulant [a] ut,

[a] *Cui* [b] *scribam video.* Cicero.

——— [a] *Quantus*
In clypeum [b] *assurgat,* [a] *quo turbine* [b] *torqueat hastam.* Virg.

PRAEPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

PRAEPOSITIO subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut,

Habeo te [ab] *loco parentis,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco.*

PRAEPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem regebat: ut,

[a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.* Virg.
[a] *Praetereo* [b] *te insalutatum.*

VERBA composita cum *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in,* nonnunquam repetunt easdem praepositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut,

[a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *a vino.*

IN pro *erga, contra, ad,* et *supra* accusativum exigit: ut,

Accipit [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentemque benignam.* Virg.
[a] *In* [b] *commoda publica peccem.*
[a] *In* [b] *regnum quaeritur haeres.*
Reges [a] *in* [b] *ipsos imperium est Jovis.*

SUB, cum ad tempus refertur, accusativo ferè jungitur: ut,

[a] *Sub idem* [b] *tempus,* i. e. *circa,* vel, *per idem tempus.* Liv.

SUPER pro *ultra* accusativo; pro *de* ablativo apponitur: ut,

—— [a] *Super et* [b] *Garamantas, et* [b] *Indos*
Proferit imperium ——
Multa [a] *super* [b] *Priamo rogitans,* [a] *super* [b] *Hectore multa.*

TENUS ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur: ut,
[b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* Ovid.
At genitivo tantùm plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur: ut,
[b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.* Virg.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

INTERJECTIONES non rarò sinè casu ponuntur: ut,
Spem gregis, [a] *ah! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Virg.
Quae, [a] *malùm, dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo, jungitur: ut,
[a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!* Ter.
[a] *O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,*
[b] *Agricolas!* Virg.
[a] *O formose* [a] *puer, nimium ne crede colori.* Ib.

HEU et *proh*, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo junguntur: ut,
[a] *Heu* [b] *pietas,* [a] *heu prisca* [b] *fides.* Virg.
[a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.* Ib.
[a] *Proh* [b] *Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad insaniam.* Ter.
[a] *Proh deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem.* Ter.
Item: [a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* Cic.

HEI et *vae* dativo junguntur: ut,
[a] *Hei* [b] *mihi, quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.* Ovid.
[a] *Vae misero* [b] *mihi, quantâ de spe decidi!* Ter.

PRO-

PROSODIA.

PROSODIA est pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem syllabarum docet.

Dividitur Prosodia in tres partes, *Tonum*, *Spiritum*, et *Tempus*.

Hoc loco visum est nobis de *Tempore* tantùm tractare.

TEMPUS est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Syllaba brevis unius est temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve sic notatur ˘; ut *Dŏmĭnŭs*. Longum autem sic ¯; ut *terrā*.

Ex syllabis justo ordine dispositis fiunt Pedes.

Pes autem duarum syllabarum pluriumve constitutio est, ex certâ Temporum observatione.

Alii Pedum dissyllabi, alii trisyllabi.

De Spondæo præcipuè et Dactylo hoc loco ad nostrum institutum differere attinet.

Spondæus est dissyllabus; ut, *virtūs*.

Dactylus est trisyllabus; ut, *scrĭbĕrĕ*.

Porrò pedes justo numero atque ordine concinnati versum constituunt.

Est enim Versus oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta.

Versum compositurò imprimis discendum est pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quod scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio legitima versus in singulos pedes commensuratio.

SCANSIONI accidunt, figuræ *synalœpha*, *ecthlipsis*, *synæresis*, *diæresis*, et *cæsura*.

I. Syna-

I. *Synalœpha* est elisio vocalis in fine dictionis ante alteram in initio sequentis: ut,

Sēra nĭmis vīt' ēst crāstĭnă, vīv' hŏdĭē. Mart.

pro *vita*, et *vive*.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: *Dii*, *Diis*, *iidem*, *iisdem*, *deinde*, *deinceps*, *semianimis*, *semihomo*, *semiustus*, *deest*, *deero*, *deerit*: et similibus.

At, *heu* et *ô* nunquam intercipiuntur.

II. *Ecthlipsis* est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali excursâ: ut,

Mōnstr' hŏrrēnd' ĭnfŏrm' ĭngēns, cŭi lūmen ādēmptŭm. Virg.

pro *monstrum*, *horrendum*, *informe*.

III. *Synæresis* est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut,

Sēu lēntō fŭĕrĭnt ālveārĭă vīmĭnĕ tēxtă. Virg.

quasi scriptum esset *alvaria*.

IV. *Diæresis* est, ubi ex unâ syllabâ dissectâ fiunt duæ: ut,

Dēbŭĕrānt fŭsōs ēvŏlŭĭssĕ mĕōs. Ov. Ep.

evoluïsse pro *evolvisse*.

V. *Cæsura* est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur: ut,

Pēctŏrĭbŭs ĭnhĭāns spīrāntĭă cōnsŭlĭt ēxtă. Virg.

VErsus heroicus, qui *Hexameter* etiam dicitur, constat ex pedibus numero quidèm sex, genere verò duobus, dactylo et spondeo; quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum peculiariter sibi vindicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

Tĭtyrĕ tū pătŭlæ rĕcŭbāns sub tēgmĭnĕ fāgī. Virg.

Reperitur

Reperitur aliquando ſpondeus etiam in quinto loco : ut,

Cārā Dĕūm ſŏbŏlēs, māgnūm Jŏvīs īncrēmēntŭm. Virg.

Ultima cujuſcunque versûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

VErſus elegiacus, qui et *Pentametri* nomen habet, e duplici conſtat penthemimeri : quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllabâ longâ ; altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllabâ item longâ : ut,

Rēs ēſt ſŏlliciti plēnā timŏris āmŏr. Ovid. Epiſt.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur : poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, dipthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo, ſeu auctoritate.

I. Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eâdem dictione, ubique poſitione longa eſt : ut, *vēntus, āxis, patrizo, cūjus.*

II. Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item a conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit : ut,

Major ſūm, quām cūi pōſſit ſŏrtūnā nŏcērē.

Syllabæ *jor*, *ſum*, *quam*, et *ſit*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

III. At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente a duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rarius, producitur : ut,

Occūltā ſpŏliā, ēt plūrēs dē pācĕ trĭūmphōs. Juv.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, communis redditur : ut, *pā̄tris, volū̄cris.* Longa verò non mutatur : ut, *ātrum, ſimulācrum.*

VOcalis ante alteram in eâdem dictione ubique brevis eſt : ut, *Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.*

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes : ut, *uni ĭus, illĭus*, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur,

reperitur, licèt in *alterĭus* ſemper ſit brevis, in *alīus* ſemper longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit ; ot, *faciēi* : alioqui non ; ut, *rĕi*, *ſpĕi*, *fidĕi*.

Fi etiam in *fio* longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* et *r* ſimul : ut, *fĭerem*, *fĭeri*.

Omnĭă jām fiūnt fĭerī quæ pōſſĕ nĕgābam.

Ohe, interjectio, priorem ſyllabam communem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit : ut, *Dicite Pĭerides*. *Reſpice Laërten*.

Et in poſſeſſivis Græcis : ut, *Æneĭa nutrix*. *Rhodopēius Orpheus*.

Omnis dipthongus apud Latinos longa eſt ; ut, *aūrum*, *nēuter*, *muſāe* : niſi ſequente vocali ; ut, *prăeire*, *prăeuſtus*, *prăeamplus*.

DErivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur : ut, *ămator*, *ămicus*, *ămabilis*, primâ brevi ab *ămo*.

Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ a brevibus deducta primam producunt. ut,

cōmo, *is*, a *cŏma*,	*mōbilis*, a *mŏveo*,
fōmes, *fōmentum*, a *fŏveo*.	*rex rēgis*, a *rĕgo*,
hūmanus, ab *hŏmo*,	*ſēdes ſedis*, a *ſĕdeo*.
jūcundus, a *jŭvo*.	*tēgula*, a *tĕgo*,
jūmentum, a *jŭvo*,	*trāgula*, a *trăho*,
jūnior, a *jŭvenis*,	*vōmer*, a *vŏmo*,
lex lēgis, a *lĕgo*,	*vox vōcis*, a *vŏco*.

Sunt et contra, quæ a longis deducta primam corripiunt. ut,

ārena,

ărena, *ăriſta*, ab *āreo*,
dĭcax, a *dico*,
dĭſertus, a *diſſero*,
dux, *dŭcis*, a *dūco*,
fĭdes, a *fio*,
frăgor, *frăgilis*, a *frāngo*,
gĕnui, a *gīgno*,
lŭcerna, a *lūceo*,
nata, *as*, a *nātu*,
nŏto, *as*, a *nōtu*,
pŏſui, a *pōno*,
ſŏpor, a *ſōpio*.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, *lĕgo*, *is*, *perlĕgo*; *lēgo*, *as*, *allēgo*; *pŏtens*, *impŏtens*; *ſōlor*, *conſōlor*.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia a longis enata: *dejĕro*, *pejĕro*, a *jūro*; *innŭba*, *pronŭba*, a *nūbo*.

EX præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur;

I. *ā*, *dē*, *ē*, *prae*, *ſē*: niſi vocali ſequente; ut,

Undā dehiſcēns.
Sŭdibūſve prăeūſtis. Virg.

II. *Pro* quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis; — *prŏcella*, *prŏfanus*, *prŏfari*, *prŏfectò*, *profeſtus*, *prŏficiſcor*, *prŏfiteor*, *prŏfugus*, *prŏfundus*, *prŏnepos*, *prŏtervus*.

Prō curo, *prō fundo*, *pro pello*, *prō pulſo*, *prō pago* nomen et verbum, primam ſyllabam habent communem.

Prŏpheta et *prŏpino* Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, et proinde primam brevem habent.

III. *Di* etiam producitur, niſi in *dĭrimo* et *dĭſertus*.

IV. Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt; *ăb*, *ăd*, *ĭn*, *ŏb*, *rĕ*, *ſŭb*, *ſubĭĕr*, &c.

Regulæ.

Regulæ.

I. Omne præteritum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam : ut, *lēgi*, *ēmi*, *mōvi*.

Excipias tamen, *bĭbi*, *dĕdi*, *ſcĭdi*, *ſtĕti*, *ſtĭti*, *tŭli*, et *fĭdi* a *findo*.

II. Primam præteriti geminantia primam brevem habent : ut, *cĕcīdi* a *cado*, *cĕcīdi* a *cædo*, *dĭdici*, *fĕfelli*, *mŏmordi*, *pĕpedi*, *pĕpendi*, *pŭpugi*, *tĕtendi*, *tĕtigi*, *tŏtondi*, *tŭtudi*.

III. Supinum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam : ut, *vīſum*, *lātum*, *lōtum*, *mōtum*.

Excipe *dătum*, *ĭtum*, *lĭtum*, *quĭtum*, *rătum*, *rŭtum*, *sătum*, *sĭtum*, *ſtătum* ; et *cĭtum* a *cieo cies* ; nam *cītum* a *cio cis*, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

I. *A* Finita producuntur : ut, *amā*, *contrā*, *ergā*.

Excipias *pută*, *ită*, *quiă*, *poſteă*, *ejă*. Item omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis : præter vocativos a Græcis in *as* ; ut, *ô Æneā*, *ô Thomā* : et ablativum primæ declinationis ; ut, *musā*.

Numeralia in *ginta* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam : ut, *triginta*, *quadragintā*.

II. In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia brevia ſunt : ut, *ăb*, *ăd*, *căpŭt*.

III. In *c* deſinentia producuntur : ut, *āc*, *sīc*, et *hīc* adverbium.

Sed

Sed duo in *c* corripiuntur ; *nĕc*, et *donĕc*.

Tria ſunt communia ; *fac* pronomen *hic* et neutrum ejus *hoc* modò non ſit ablativi caſûs.

IV. *E* finita brevia ſunt : ut, *marĕ*, *pænĕ*, *legĕ*, *ſcribĕ*.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e* : ut, *fidē*, *diē*, una cum particulis inde enatis ; ut, *hodiē*, *quotidiē*, *pridiē*, *poſtridiē* ; *quarē*, *quaderē*, *earē*, et, ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares ſecundæ conjugationis : ut, *docē*, *movē*, *manē*, *cavē*.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e* ; ut, *mē*, *tē*, *sē* : præter *quĕ*, *nĕ*, *vĕ*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab abjectivis ſecundæ declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent : ut, *pulchrē*, *doctē*, *valdē* pro *validē*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē*, *ferē* : *benĕ* tamen et *malĕ* corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri : ut, *Lethē*, *Anchisē*, *cetē*, *Tempē*.

V. *I* finita longa ſunt : ut, *dominī*, *magiſtrī*, *amarī*, *docerī*.

Præter *mihĭ*, *tibĭ*, *ſibĭ*, *ubĭ*, *ibĭ*, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſĭ verò, et *quaſĭ* corripiuntur.

Cujus etiam fortis sunt dativi et vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in ος breve exit: ut, dat. *Minoidĭ*, *Palladĭ*, *Phyllidĭ*; vocat. *Alexĭ*, *Amaryllĭ*, *Daphnĭ*.

VI. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, *animăl*, *Annibăl*, *mĕl*, *pugĭl*, *consŭl*.

Præter *nil* contractum a nihil, *sāl*, et *sōl*.
Et Hebræa quædam in *el*: ut, *Michaël*, *Gabriël*, *Raphaël*, *Daniël*.

VII. *N* finita producuntur: ut, *Pæān*, *Hymēn*, *quīn*, *Xenophōn*, *nōn*, *dæmōn*.

Excipe *forsăn*, *forsităn*, *ăn*, *tamĕn*, *attamĕn*, *veruntamĕn*, *in*.
Accedunt his et voces illæ, quæ apocopen patiuntur: ut, *mĕn'? vidēn'? audin?* etiam *exĭn*, *subĭn*, *deĭn*, *proĭn*.

In *an* quoque a nominativis in *a*: ut, nominativo *Iphigenia*, *Ægina*; accus. *Iphigenian*, *Æginăn*. Nam in *an* a nominativis in *as* producuntur: ut, nom. *Æneas*, *Marsyas*; accus. *Æneān*, *Marsyān*.

Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *inis* correptum habet: ut, *carmĕn*, *crimĕn*, *pectĕn*, *tibicĕn*, *ĭnis*.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*; ut, *Alexĭn*: et in *yn* per *y*; ut, *Itys*.

Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casùs: ut, nom. *Ilĭon*, *Pelĭon*; accus. *Caucasŏn*, *Pylŏn*.

VIII. *O* finita communia sunt: ut, *dicō*, *virgō*, *porrō*. Sic *docendō*, *legendō*, et alia gerundia in *do*.

Sed

Sed alii obliqui casus in *o* semper producuntur: ut, dat. *dominō*, *servō*; ablat. *templō*, *damnō*.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: *tantō*, *quantō*, *liquidō*, *falsō*, *primō*, *manifestō*, &c. præter *sedulo*, *mutuō*, *crebō*, quæ sunt communia.

Caeterùm *modŏ* et *quomodŏ* semper corripiuntur.

Citŏ quoque, ut et *ambŏ*, *duŏ*, *egŏ*, atque *homŏ*, vix leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, *dō*, *stō*.

Item Græca per ω, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, nom. *Sapphō*, *Didō*; gen. *Androgeō*, *Apollō*; accus. *Athō*, *Apollō*: sic et *ergō* pro *causâ*.

IX. *R* finita corripiuntur: ut, *Cæsăr*, *pĕr*, *vĭr*, *uxŏr*, *turtŭr*.

Cor semel apud *Ovidium* productum legitur: ut,

Molle meum levibus cōr est violabile telis. Ep. xv. 79.

Producuntur etiam *fār*, *lār*, *Nār*, *vēr*, *fūr*, *cūr*: *pār* quoque cum compositis: ut, *compār*, *impār*, *dispār*.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in ηρ definunt: ut, *aēr*, *cratēr*, *charactēr*, *æthēr*, *sotēr*: præter *patĕr* et *matĕr*, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

X. *S* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes: nempe, *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

1. *As* finita producuntur: ut, *amās*, *musās*, *majestās*, *bonitās*.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit: ut, *Arcăs*, *Pallăs*; genitivo *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium: ut, *heros*, *heroos*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos*; accus. plur. *heroăs*, *Phyllidăs*.

2. *Es* finita longa sunt: ut, *Anchisēs*, *sedēs*, *docēs*, *patrēs*.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi crescentis corripiunt: ut, *milĕs*, *segĕs*, *divĕs*. Sed *ariēs*, *abiēs*, *pariēs*, *Cerēs*; et *pĕs* una cum compositis; ut, *bipēs*, *tripēs*; item *præpēs* a *præpeto*: longa sunt.

Es quoque a *sum*, unà cum compositis, corripitur: ut, *potĕs*, *adĕs*, *prodĕs*, *obĕs*: quibus *penĕs* adjungi potest.

Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Græcorum: ut, *hippomanēs*, *cacoēthĕs*; *Cyclopēs*, *Naiadĕs*.

3. *Is* finita brevia sunt: ut, *Parĭs*, *panĭs*, *tristĭs*, *hĭlarĭs*.

Excipe obliquos casus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut, *musīs*, *mensīs* a *mensa*; *dominīs*, *templīs*: et *quīs* pro *quibus*.

Item producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *Samnīs*, *Salamīs*; genitivo. *Samnĭtis*, *Salamĭnis*.

Adde huc quæ in *is* contracta ex *eis* desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casûs: ut, *Simoīs*, *Pyroīs*; *partīs*, *omnīs*, e Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monosyllaba item omnia; ut, *vīs*, *līs*, præter *ĭs* et *quĭs* nominativos, et *bĭs* apud Ovidium.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ; unà cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris*: ut, *audīs*, *velīs*, *dederīs*: plural. *audītis*, *velītis*, *dederītis*.

4. *Os*

4. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, *honōs*, *nepōs*, *dominōs*, *servōs*.

Præter *compŏs*, *impŏs*, et *ŏs ossis*.
Et Græca per *o* parvum: ut, *Delŏs*, *chaŏs*; *Palladŏs*, *Phyllidŏs*.

5. *Us* finita corripiuntur: ut, *famulŭs*, *regiŭs*, *tempŭs*, *amamŭs*.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *salūs*, *tellūs*; genitivo *salūtis*, *tellūris*.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartae inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum et vocativum singulares: ut, gen. sing. *manūs*, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.
His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, *crūs*, *thūs*, *mūs*, *sūs*.
Et Græca item per υς dipthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūs*; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Cliūs*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

XI. Postremò *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diū*.

THE

G

PR
n
masc
heath
wine
men.
gil:
Oron
Octo
Libs
the sa

PR
n
mi.
they
Jupi
the n
lote:
Opu
Grae
insul
tain,

THE LATIN RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS Construed.

PRopria *proper names* quæ *which* tribuuntur *are assigned* maribus *to the male kind*, dicas *you may call* mascula *masculines:* ut *as*, sunt *are* Divorum *the names of the heathen gods*; Mars *the god of war*, Bacchus *the god of wine*, Apollo *the god of wisdom:* Virorum *the names of men*; ut *as*, Cato *a wise Roman*, Virgilius *the poet Virgil:* Fluviorum *of rivers*; ut *as*, Tibris *the Tiber*, Orontes *a river by Antioch:* Mensium *of months*; ut *as*, October *the month october:* Ventorum *of winds*; ut *as*, Libs *the south west wind*, Notus *the south wind*, Auster *the south wind.*

PRopria nomina *proper names* referentia *denoting* foemineum sexum *the female sex* tribuuntur *are given* foemineo generi *to the feminine gender:* sive *whether* sunt *they are* dearum *the names of the goddesses*; ut *as*, Juno *Jupiter's wife*, Venus *the goddess of beauty:* Mulierum *the names of women*; ceu *as*, Anna *Anne*, Philotis *Philote:* Urbium *of cities*; ut *as*, Elis *a city of Peloponnesus*, Opus *a city of Locris:* Regionum *of countries*; ut *as*, Graecia *Greece*, Persis *Persia:* item *also* nomen *the name* insulae *of an isle*; ceu *as*, Creta *Crete*, Britannia *Britain*, Cyprus *Cyprus.*

Tamen *but* quædam *some names* urbium *of cities* sunt *are* excipienda *to be excepted:* ut *as*, ista mascula *these masculines*; Sulmo *a town in Italy*, Agragas *a town in Sicily:* quaedam neutralia *some neuters*; ut *as*, Argos *a city in Peloponnesus*, Tibur *a city in Italy*, Praeneste *a city in Italy:* et *and* Anxur *a city in Italy*, quod *which* dat *gives* utrumque genus *both the masculine and the neuter gender.*

APpellativa *common names* arborum *of trees* erunt *shall be* muliebria *feminines:* ut *as*, alnus *an alder*, cupressus *a cypress*, cedrus *a cedar.*

Spinus *a sloe-tree* mas *is masculine*, oleaster *a wild olive-tree* mas *is masculine*; et *and* siler *a withy-tree*, suber *a cork-tree*, thus *a frankincense-tree*, robur *an oak*, que *and* acer *a maple*, sunt *are* neutra *neuters.*

ETiam *also* volucrum *the names of birds*; ceu *as*, passer *a sparrow*, hirundo *a swallow:* Ferarum *of wild beasts*; ut *as*, tigris *a tiger*, vulpes *a fox:* et *and* Piscium *of fishes*; ut *as*, ostrea *an oyster*, cetus *a whale*, sunt *are* dicta *called* epicoena *nouns of the epicene gender*; quibus *to which* vox ipsa *the termination itself* feret *will give* genus aptum *the right gender.*

ATtamen *but* notandum *it is to be observed* ex cunctis *of all the nouns* supra *above mentioned*, que *and* reliquis *of those which follow*, omne *that every noun* quod *which* exit in um *ends in* um, seu *whether* Graecum *Greek*, sive *or* Latinum *Latin*, esse *is* genus neutrum *of the neuter gender*; sic *so* nomen *a noun* invariabile *undeclined.*

NOmen *a noun* non crescens *not increasing* genitivo *in the genitive case*; ceu *as*, caro carnis *flesh*, capra caprae *a she-goat*, nubes nubis *a cloud*, est *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine gender.*

Nomina

NOmina multa *many nouns* virorum *denoting the offices of men* in a *ending in* a dicuntur *are called* mascula *masculines:* ut *as*, scriba *a scribe*, assecla *a page*, scurra *a buffoon*, et *and* rabula *a pettifogger*, lixa *a sutler*, lanista *a master of gladiators.*

Quot *as many nouns as* declinatio prima *the first declension* Græcorum *of the Greeks* fundit *makes to end* in as, et *and* in es: et *and* quot *as many Latin nouns as* fiunt *are derived* ab illis *from those* per a *ending in* a, mascula *are masculines:* ut *as*, satrapas, satrapa *a Persian nobleman*; athletes, athleta *a wrestler.* Item *also* leguntur *these are read* mascula *of the masculine gender*, verres *a boar-pig*, natalis *one's birth-day*, aqualis *an ewer*, Nata *nouns compounded* ab asse *of* as *a Roman coin or pound*; ut *as*, centussis *an hundred* asses: conjunge *join to these* lienis *the spleen*, et *and* orbis *any round thing*, callis *a path*, caulis *a stalk*, follis *bellows*, collis *an hill*, mensis *a month*, et *and* ensis *a sword*, fustis *a club*, funis *a rope*, cenchris *a kind of a serpent*, panis *bread*, crinis *hair*, et *and* ignis *fire*, cassis *a toil*, fascis *a faggot*, torris *a firebrand*, sentis *a thorn*, piscis *a fish*, et *and* unguis *a man's nail*, et *and* vermis *a worm*, vectis *a leaver*, postis *a door-post*, et *and* axis *an axle-tree*, societur *may be joined.*

In er *nouns ending in* er, ceu *as*, venter *the belly:* in os, vel in us, *ending in* os, *or* us; ut *as*, logos *a word*, annus *a year*, mascula *are masculines.*

At *but*, sunt *these nouns are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*, mater *a mother*, humus *the ground*, domus *an house*, alvus *a paunch*, et *and* colus *a distaff*, et *and* ficus quartae *of the fourth declension* pro *for* fructu *a fig*, que *and* acus *a needle*, porticus *a porch*, atque *and* tribus *a tribe*, socrus *a mother-in-law*, nurus *a daughter-in-law*, et *and* manus *an hand*, idus *the ides of a month*; huc *to these* anus *an old woman*, huc *to these* mystica vannus *the mystical fan* Iacchi *of Bacchus* est *is* addenda *to be added.* Jungas *you may join* his *to these* Graeca *Greek nouns* vertentia *changing* os, in us *into* us; papyrus *paper*, antidotus *an antidote*, costus *costmary*, diphthongus *a diph-*

thong, byssus *fine flax*, abyssus *a bottomless pit*, crystallus *crystal*, synodus *an assembly*, sapphirus *a sapphire*, eremus *a desert*, et *and* arctus *a set of stars call'd the Bear*, cum *with* multis aliis *many others*, quæ *which* nunc *at this time* prescribere *to write at large* longum est *is tedious.*

NOmen *a noun* in e *ending in* e, si *if* gignit is *it makes* is *in the genitive case*, neutrum *is neuter*; ut *as*, mare *the sea*, rete *a net*: et *and* adde *add*, quot *whatever nouns* legas *you read* in on *ending in* on, flexa per i *which make* i *in the genitive case*, ut *as* barbiton *an harp, or lute.* Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares* est *is* neutrum genus *of the neuter gender*, et *and* cacoethes *an ill habit* neutrum *is neuter*, et *also* virus *poison*, pelagus *the sea*: vulgus *the mob* modò *sometimes* neutrum *is neuter*, modò *sometimes* mas *masculine.*

SUnt *these nouns are* incerti generis *of the doubtful gender*, talpa *a mole*, et *and* dama *a deer*, canalis *a channel*, et *and* cytisus *badder*, balanus *the fruit of the palm-tree*, clunis *a buttock*, finis *a bound or limit*, penus *all provisions*, amnis *a river*, pampinus *a vine-leaf*, et *and* corbis *a basket*, linter *a bark*, torquis *a chain*, specus *a cave*, anguis *a snake*, ficus dans *making* fici *in the genitive case* pro morbo *for a disease*, atque *and* phaselus *a pinnace*, lecythus *an oil cruse*, ac *and* atomus *an atom*, grossus *a green fig*, pharus *a watch-tower*, et *and* paradisus *paradise.*

COmpositum *a noun compounded* a verbo *of a verb* dans a *ending in* a, est *is* commune duorum *of the common of two gender*; Grajugena *a Grecian born* a *from* gigno *to beget*; agricola *a farmer* a *from* colo *to till*; advena *a stranger* a *from* venio *to come* monstrat *shews* id *that.*

Adde *add* senex *an old man or woman*, auriga *a charioteer*, et *and* verna *a slave by birth*, sodalis *a companion*, vates *a prophet*, extorris *a banished man or woman*, patruelis *a cousin-*

cousin-german, que *and* perduellis *an open enemy in war*, affinis *one allied by marriage*, juvenis *a young person*, testis *a witness*, civis *a citizen*, canis *a dog or bitch*, hostis *an enemy*.

NOmen *a noun* est *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine gender*, si *if* penultima syllaba *the last syllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive case* crescentis *increasing* sonat *sound* acuta *long or sharp*; velut *as* hæc *these nouns* pietas pietatis *piety*, virtus virtutis *virtue*, monstrant *do shew*.

NOmina quaedam *certain nouns* monosyllaba *of one syllable* dicuntur *are called* mascula *masculines*, sal *salt*, sol *the sun*, ren *a kidney*, et *and* splen *the spleen*, Car *a Carian*, Ser *a Chinese*, vir *a man or husband*, vas vadis *a surety*, as *a pound weight*, mas *a male*, bes *eight ounces*, Cres *a Cretan*, praes *a surety for money*, et *and* pes *a foot*, glis *a dormouse* habens *having* gliris genitivo *in the genitive case*, mos *a manner*, flos *a flower*, ros *dew*, et *and* Tros *a Trojan*, mus *a mouse*, dens *a tooth*, mons *a mountain*, pons *a bridge*, et *and* simul *also* fons *a fountain*, seps pro *for* serpente *a serpent*, gryps *a griffin*, Thrax *a Thracian*, rex *a king*, grex gregis *a flock*, et *and* Phryx *a Phrygian*.

Etiam *also* polysyllaba *nouns of more than one syllable* in n *ending in* n sunt *are* mascula *masculines*; ut *as*, Acarnan *a man of Acarnania*, lichen *a tetter*, et *and* delphin *a dolphin*: et *and* in o *nouns ending in* o signantia *signifying* corpus *bodily substance*; ut *as*, leo *a lion*, curculio *the wesand or gullet*: sic *so*, senio *the number six*, ternio *the number three*, sermo *a discourse*.

In er, or, et os, *nouns ending in* er, or, *and* os, mascula *are masculines*; ceu *as*, crater *a bowl*, conditor *a builder*, heros *an hero*: His *to these* conjunge *join* torrens *a land-flood*, nefrens *a young pig*, oriens *the east*, que *and* cliens *a client*, atque *and* bidens, instrumentum, *a fork with two spikes*, cum pluribus *with many nouns* in dens *ending in* dens: adde *add to these* gigas *a giant*, elephas *an elephant*, adamas *a diamond*, que

que *and* Garamas *a man of Lybia*, que *and* tapes *tapestry*, atque *and* lebes *a caldron*, sic *so* et *also* magnes *a loadstone*, que *and* unum nomen *one noun* quintae *of the fifth declension*, meridies *midday:* et *and* quae *nouns which* componuntur *are compounded* ab *of* asse *a pound weight*; ut *as*, dodrans *nine ounces*, semis *half a pound.*

Mascula *let these masculines* jungantur *be joined*, Samnis *a Samnite*, hydrops *the dropsy* et *and* thorax *the breast:* junges *you may join* quoque *also* mascula *these masculines*, vervex *a wether*, phoenix *a phenix*, et *and* bombyx pro *for* vermiculo *a silk worm.* Attamen *yet* ex his *of these* Siren *a Siren*, necnon *and also* soror *a sister*, uxor *a wife*, sunt *are* muliebre genus *of the feminine gender.*

ET *also* haec nomina *these nouns* monosyllaba *of one syllable* sunt *are* neutralia *neuters:* mel *honey*, fel *gall*, lac *milk*, far *bread corn*, ver *the spring*, cor *the heart*, aes *brass*, vas vasis *a vessel*, os ossis *a bone*, et *and* oris *a mouth*, rus *the country*, thus *frankincense*, jus *right*, crus *the leg*, pus *corruption:*

Et *and* polysyllaba *nouns of many syllables* in al *ending in* al, que *and* in ar *ending* in ar; ut *as*, capital *a priest's veil*, laquear *a roof or ceiling:* alec *a sort of pickle* neutrum *is neuter*, alex *a kind of fish*, muliebre *is feminine.*

SUnt *these nouns are* dubii generis *of the doubtful gender*, scrobs *a ditch*, serpens *a serpent*, bubo *an owl*, rudens *a cable*, grus *a crane*, perdix *a partridge*, lynx *a spotted beast*, limax *a snail*, stirps pro *for* trunco *the body of a tree*, et *and* calx pedis *the heel of the foot:*

Adde *add* dies *a day*, tantum *only* esto *let it be* mas *masculine* numero secundo *in the plural number.*

SUnt *these nouns are* commune *of the common of two gender*, parens *a father or mother*, que *and* auctor *an author*, infans *an infant*, adolescens *a young man or woman*, dux *a leader*, illex *an outlaw*, heres *an heir*, exlex *an outlaw.*

Creata

Creata *nouns compounded* a *of* fronte *a forehead*; ut *as* bifrons *one with two faces:* cuſtos *a keeper*, bos *an ox, bull, or cow*, fur *a thief*, ſus *a ſwine*, atque *and* ſacerdos *a prieſt or prieſteſs.*

NOmen *a noun* eſt *is* mas *maſculine*, ſi *if* penultima *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſit *be* gravis *ſhort or flat*; ut *as*, ſanguis *blood*, genitivo *in the genitive caſe* ſanguinis.

HYperdiſſyllabon *let a noun of more than two ſyllables* in do *ending in* do, quod *which* dat *makes* dinis, atque *and* in go *ending in* go, quod *which makes* ginis in genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, ſit *be* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*; dulcedo *ſweetneſs* faciens *making* dulcedinis monſtrat *ſhews* id *that* tibi *to you*, que *and* compago compaginis *a joint* id *ſhews the ſame.* Adjice *add* virgo *a virgin*, grando *hail*, fides *faith*, compes *a fetter*, teges *a mat*, et *and* ſeges *corn-land*, arbor *a tree*, que *and* hyems *winter:* ſic *ſo* chlamys *a mantle*, ſindon *fine linen*, Gorgon *Meduſa's head*, icon *an image*, et *and* Amazon *an Amazon:*

Graecula *Greek nouns* finita *ending in* as, vel *or in* is; ut *as*, lampas *a lamp*, iaſpis *a jaſper*, caſſis *an helmet*, cuſpis *the point of a weapon:* item *alſo* mulier *a woman*, et *and* pecus *cattle* dans *making* pecudis *in the genitive caſe.*

Adde *add* his *to theſe* forfex *a pair of ſheers*, pellex *an harlot*, carex *ſedge*, atque *and* ſimul *alſo* ſupellex *houſhold-ſtuff*, appendix *an appendage*, hiſtrix *a porcupine*, coxendix *an hip*, que *and* filex *fern.*

NOmen *a noun* in a *ending in* a, ſignans *ſignifying* rem *a thing* non animatam *without life* eſt *is* neutrale genus *of the neuter gender*; ut *as*, problema *a queſtion propoſed:* en *nouns ending in* en, ut *as*, omen *a token of good or bad luck:* ar *nouns ending in* ar, ut *as*, jubar *a ſun-beam:* ur dans *nouns ending in* ur; ut *as*, jecur *a liver:* us *nouns*

ending

ending in us, ut *as*, onus *a burden*: put *nouns ending in* put, ut *as*, occiput *the hinder part of the head.*

Attamen *but* ex his *of these* pecten *a comb*, furfur *bran*, sunt *are* mascula *masculines.*

Sunt *these nouns are* neutra *neuters*, cadaver *a carcass*, verber *a stripe*, iter *a journey*, suber *a cork*, tuber pro *for* fungo *a mushroom*, et *and* uber *a teat*, gingiber *ginger*, et *and* laser *the herb benjamin*, cicer *a vetch*, et *and* piper *pepper*, atque *and* papaver *a poppy*, et *and* siser *a parsnipe.*

Addas *you may add* his *to these* neutra *neuters*, aequor *a smooth surface*, marmor *marble*, que *and* ador *fine wheat*, atque *and* pecus *cattle* quando *when* facit *it makes* pecoris in genitivo *in the genitive case.*

SUnt *these nouns are* dubii generis *of the doubtful gender*, cardo *an hinge*, margo *the brink or brim of a thing*, cinis *ashes*, obex *a bolt*, forceps *a pair of tongs*, pumex *a pumice stone*, imbrex *a gutter-tile*, cortex *rind or bark*, pulvis *dust*, que *and* adeps *fat.*

Adde *add* culex *a gnat*, natrix *a water-serpent*, et *and* onyx *a precious stone* cum prole *with its compounds*, que *and* silex *a flint*, quamvis *altho'* usus *use* vult *will have* haec *these* melius *rather* dicier *called* mascula *masculines.*

ISta *these nouns* sunt *are* communis generis *of the common of two gender*; vigil *a sentinel*, pugil *a champion*, exul *a banished man or woman*, praesul *a prelate*, homo *a man or woman*, nemo *no body*, martyr *a martyr*, Ligur *a Ligurian*, augur *a soothsayer*, et *and* Arcas *an Arcadian*, antistes *a chief priest or priestess*, miles *a soldier*, pedes *a footman or woman*, interpres *an interpreter*, comes *a companion*, hospes *a friend by compact*; sic *so* ales *any great bird*, praeses *a president*, princeps *a prince or princess*, auceps *a fowler*, eques *an horseman or woman*, obses *an hostage*, atque *and* alia multa nomina *many other nouns* quae *which* creantur *are derived* à verbis *from verbs*; ut *as*, conjux *an husband or wife*, judex *a judge*, vindex *an avenger*, opifex *a workman*, et *and* aruspex *a diviner.*

Adjectiva

ADjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* unam vocem *one termination* duntaxat *only*, ut *as*, felix *happy*, audax *bold*, retinent *keep* genus omne *every gender* sub *under* unâ *that one ending*; si *if* cadant *they fall* sub *under* geminâ voce *a double termination*, velut *as*, omnis et *and* omne *all*; vox prior *the former ending* est *is* commune duûm *the common of two gender*, vox altera *the second ending* neutrum *is neuter*; at *but* si *if* variant *they vary* tres voces *the three endings*; ut *as*, sacer, sacra, sacrum *sacred*; vox prima *the first ending* est *is* mas *masculine*, altera *the second* foemina *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *neuter*.

Obs. 1. At *but* sunt *there are some adjectives*, quae *which* vocares *you might call* substantiva *substantives* prope *in a manner* flexu *by their declining*; tamen *yet* reperta *they are found* adjectiva *adjectives* naturâ *by nature* que *and* usu *by use*. Talia *such* sunt *are* pauper *poor*, puber *ripe of age*, cum *with* degener *degenerate*, uber *fruitful*, et *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, sospes *safe*, comes *accompanying or attending*, atque *and* superstes *surviving*, cum *with* paucis aliis *a few other*, quae *which* lectio justa *due reading* docebit *will teach*.

Obs. 2. Haec *these adjectives* gaudent *like* adsciscere *to take* sibi *to themselves* proprium quendam flexum *a certain peculiar way of declining*, campester *champain*, volucer *swift*, celeber *famous*, celer *speedy*, atque *and* saluber *wholesome*, junge *join* pedester *belonging to a footman*, equester *belonging to an horseman*, et *and* acer *sharp*, junge *join* palustER *marshy*, ac *and* alacer *chearful*, sylvester *woody*.

At *but* tu *you* variabis *shall decline* haec *these* sic *thus*; hic celer *in the masculine*, haec celeris *in the feminine*, hoc celere neutro *in the neuter gender*: aut *or* aliter *otherwise* sic *thus*; hic atque haec celeris *in the masculine and feminine*, rursum *again* hoc celere est *is* tibi neutrum *your neuter*.

Francis Douce
his book had it the 11th of March
1767

NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

OR,

IRREGULAR,

Construed.

QUAE *those nouns which* variant *change* genus *their gender* aut *or* flexum *declension*, quaecunque *and whatsoever nouns* novato ritu *after a new manner* deficiunt *fall short* ve *or* superant *exceed in declining*, sunto *let them be called*, Heteroclita *heteroclites or nouns irregular*.

CErnis *you see* haec *these nouns* variantia *varying* partim *in part* genus *their gender*, ac *and* flexum *their declining*.

Pergamus gignit *makes* Pergama in plurali numero *in the plural number*.

Prior numerus *the singular number* dat *gives* his *to these* neutrum genus *the neuter gender*. alter *the plural* utrumque *both masculine and neuter*, rastrum *a rake*, cum *with* freno *the bit of a bridle*, filum *a thread*, simul atque *and also* capistrum *an halter:* item *also* Argos *a town in Greece*, et *and* coelum *heaven*, sunt *are* neutra *neuters* singula *in the singular number*; sed *but* audi *observe*, vocitabis *you shall say* duntaxat *only* coelos, et *and* Argos *in the plural number* mascula *masculines:* sed *but* frena *neuter* et *and* frenos *masculine*, quo pacto *after which manner* formant *they form* et *also* cetera *the rest*.

Pluralis numerus *the plural number* solet *is wont* addere *to add* his *to these* genus utrumque *both genders*, sibilus

lus *an hissing*, atque *and* jocus *sport*, locus *a place*: jungas *you may join* his *to these* quoque *also* plurima *many more.*

PRopago *the stock* quae *which* sequitur *follows* est *is* manca *defective* casu *in case*, ve *or* numero *in number.*

QUae *nouns which* variant *vary* nullum casum *no case*; ut *as*, fas *divine law*, nil *nothing*, nihil *nothing*, instar *likeness or proportion*: multa *many nouns* et *both* in u, *ending in* u, simul *and in* i; ut *as* sunt *are* haec *these*, que *both* cornu *an horn*, que *and* genu *a knee*; sic *so* gummi *gum*, frugi *thrifty*: sic *so* Tempe *a pleasant vale in Thessaly*, tot *so many*, quot *how many*, et *and* omnes numeros *all nouns of number* a tribus *from three* ad centum *to an hundred*; vocabis *you shall call* aptota *aptotes.*

QUE *and* nomen *a noun* cui vox cadet una *that has but one oblique case*, est *is* monoptoton *a monoptote*: ceu *as*, noctu *by night*, natu *by birth*, jussu *by order*, injussu *without order*, simul *also* astu *by craft*, promptu *in readiness*, permissu *with leave*: legimus *we have read* astus plurali *in the plural number*; legimus *we have read* inficias *a denial*, sed *but* vox ea sola *that case alone* reperta est *is found.*

SUnt *these nouns are called* diptota *diptotes*, quibus *to which* duplex flexura *two cases* remansit *have remained*: ut *as*, fors *chance* dabit *will make* forte, sexto *in the ablative case*, quoque *also* spontis *of choice* sponte; et *and* jugeris *an acre* dat *makes* jugere, sexto *in the ablative case*; autem *and* verberis *a stripe* verbere, quoque *also* suppetiae *aid* dant *makes* suppetias, quarto *in the accusative case*; tantundem *just so much* dat *makes* tantidem, et *and* simul *also* impetis *an attack* dat *makes* impete *in the ablative case*; sic *so* repetundarum *illegal exactions* repetundis. Verberis *a stripe* cum *with* jugere *an acre* servat *keeps* quatuor casus *four cases* in numero altrô *in the plural number.*

VOcantur *nouns are called* triptota *triptotes*, quibus *in which* inflectis *you decline* tres casus *three cases*: sic *so* est *it is* opis nostrae *in our power*, legis *you meet with* fer opem *bring assistance*, atque *and* dignus *worthy* ope *of help*; flecte *decline* preci *prayer*, atque *and* precem, et *and* blandus petit *he complaisantly courts* amicam *his mistress* prece *with entreaties*: at *but* frugis *fruit*, et *and* ditionis *rule* caret *want* tantùm *only* recto *the nominative case*: vox *the word* vis *force* est *is* integra *intire*, nisi *unless* fortè *perhaps* dativus *the dative case* desit *be wanting*: Jungas *you may join* his *to these* vicis *a turn* atque *and* vicem et *and* vice; queque *also* plus *more* habet *has* pluris et *and* plus quarto *in the accusative case*: numerus alter *the plural number* datur *is given* omnibus his *to all these nouns*.

NOtes *observe* propria cuncta *all proper names*, quibus est *which have* natura *a nature* coërcens *restraining them*, ne fuerint *from being* plurima *plurals*, et *and* alia multa *many other nouns* occurrent *will fall in your way* legenti *in reading*, rarò *seldom* excedentia *exceeding* numerum primum *the singular number*.

MAscula *these masculines* sunt *are* contenta *confined* numero secundo *to the plural number* tantùm *only*, manes *ghosts*, majores *ancestors*, cancelli *lattices*, liberi *children*, et *and* antes *the fore-ranks of vines*, lendes *nits*, et *and* lemures *spectres*, simul *also* fasti *annals*, atque *and* minores *posterity*, natales, cum *when* assignant *it signifies* genus *an extraction*; adde *add* penates *houshold gods*, et *and* loca *names of places* plurali *of the plural number*, quales *as* que *both* Gabii *a city in Italy*, que *and* Locri *the inhabitants of Locris*, et *and* quaecunque *whatever nouns* similis rationis *of like nature* legas *you may read* passim *in authors*.

Haec *these* sunt *are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*, que *and* numeri secundi *of the plural number*, exuviae *any thing stript off from the body*, phalerae *horse-trapings*,

trapings, que *and* grates *thanks*, manubiae *money for which the spoils of war are sold*, et *and* idus *the ides of a month*, antiae *a fore-lock*, et *and* induciae *a truce*, simul *also* que *both* insidiae *an ambush*, que *and* minae *threats*, excubiae *watch by day or night*, nonae *the nones of a month*, nugae *trifles*, quae *and* tricae *toys*, calendae *the calends of a month*, quisquiliae *the sweepings, or refuse of any thing*, thermae *a hot bath*, cunae *a cradle*, dirae *curse*, que *and* exequiae *funeral rites*, feriae *holydays*, et *and* inferiae *sacrifices performed to the dead*, sic *so* que *both* primitiae *the first fruits of the year*, que *and* plagae, signantes *signifying* retia *nets*, et *and* valvae *folding doors*, que *and* divitiae *riches*, item *also* nuptiae *a marriage*, et *and* lactes *the small guts*; Thebae *Thebes*, et *and* Athenae *Athens* addantur *may be added*, quod genus *of which sort* invenias *you may find* et *also* nomina plura *more names* locorum *of places*.

Haec neutra *these neuters* pluralia *of the plural number* leguntur *are read* rariùs *seldom* primo *in the singular*; moenia *the walls of a city*, cum *with* tesquis *rough and desert places*, praecordia *the sides of the belly under the ribs*, lustra *the dens* ferarum *of wild beasts*, arma *arms*, mapalia *Numidian cottages*, sic *so* bellaria *junkets*, munia *an office or charge*, castra *a camp*; funus *a funeral* petit *requires* justa *solemnities*, et *and* virgo *a virgin* petit *requires* sponsalia *espousals*, disertus *an eloquent man* amat *loves* rostra *the pulpit*, que *and* pueri *children* gestant *carry* crepundia *rattles*, que *and* infantes *infants* colunt cunabula *lie in cradles*, augur *an augur* consulit *consults* exta *the entrails*, et *and* absolvens *ending his augury* recantat *chants* effata *his prayers* superis *to the gods above*; festa *the feasts* deûm *of the gods*, ceu *as* Bacchanalia *feasts dedicated to Bacchus*, poterunt *will be proper* jungi *to be joined*. Quod si *and if* leges *you shall read* plura *more*, licet reponas *you may place them* quoque *also* hac classe *in this rank*.

HAec *these nouns* sunt *are* simul et quarti *both of the fourth*, atque *and* secundi flexûs *second declension*; enim *for*

for laurus *a bay tree* facit *makes* genitivo *in the genitive case* lauri et *and* laurûs, sic *so* quercus *an oak*, pinus *a pine-tree*, ficus, pro *for* fructu *a fig* ac *and* arbore *the tree*, sic *so* colus *a distaff*, atque *and* penus *all victuals*, cornus quando *when* habetur *it signifies* arbor *a tree*, sic *so* lacus *a lake*, atque *and* domus *an house*: licèt *altho'* haec *these* nec recurrant *are not found* ubique *in every case*. Leges *you will read* quoque *also* plura *more* his *than these*, quae *which* jure relinquas *you may well leave* priscis *to the ancients*.

THE RULES FOR VERBS Construed.

AS, in præsenti *as in the present tense* format *forms* perfectum *the preter-perfect tense* in avi: Ut *as* no nas *to swim* navi, vocito vocitas *to call often* vocitavi. Deme *except* lavo *to wash* lavi, juvo *to help* juvi, que *and* nexo *to knit* nexui, et *and* seco *to cut*, quod *which makes* secui, neco *to kill*, quod *which makes* necui, verbum *the verb* mico *to glitter*, quod *which makes* micui, plico *to fold*, quod *which makes* plicui, frico *to rub*, quod *which* dat *makes* fricui; sic *so* domo *to tame*, quod *which makes* domui, tono *to thunder*, quod *which makes* tonui; verbum *the verb* sono *to sound*, quod *which makes* sonui, crepo *to crack*, quod *which makes* crepui, veto *to forbid*, quod *which* dat *makes* vetui, atque *and* cubo *to lie along*, cubui. Hæc *these verbs* rarò formantur *are seldom formed* in avi. Do das *to give* vult *will* formare *form* ritè *by custom* dedi, sto stas *to stand* steti.

ES,

ES, in præsenti *es in the present tense* format *forms* perfectum *the preter-perfect tense* dans *making* ui: Ut *as* nigreo nigres *to grow black* nigrui; excipe *except* jubeo *to bid* jussi: sorbeo *to sup up* habet *hath* sorbui, quoque *also* sorpsi, mulceo *to stroke gently* mulsi; luceo *to shine* vult *will have* luxi, sedeo *to sit* sedi, que *and* video *to see* vult *will have* vidi; sed *but* prandeo *to dine* prandi, strideo *to screek* stridi, suadeo *to advise* suasi, rideo *to laugh* risi, et *and* ardeo *to be on fire* habet *hath* arsi.

Syllaba prima *the first syllable* his quatuor *in these four verbs* infra *following* geminatur *is doubled:* namque *for* pendeo *to hang down* vult *will have* pependi, que *and* mordeo *to bite* momordi, spondeo *to betroth* vult *will* habere *have* spopondi, que *and* tondeo *to clip or shear* totondi.

Si *if* l vel r, *l or r*, stet *stand* ante *before* geo, geo vertitur *is changed* in si *into si:* ut *as* urgeo *to urge* ursi; mulgeo *to milk* dat *makes* mulsi, quoque *also* mulxi, frigeo *to be cold* frixi, lugeo *to mourn* luxi, et *and* augeo *to increase* habet *hath* auxi.

Fleo fles *to weep* dat *makes* flevi, leo les *to anoint* levi, que *and* indè natum *its compound*, deleo *to wipe out* delevi, pleo ples *to fill* plevi, neo *to spin* nevi.

Mansi, formatur *is formed* a *from* maneo *to tarry*; torqueo *to twist* vult *will have* torsi, hæreo *to stick* hæsi.

Veo, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* ferveo *to be hot* fervi; niveo *to wink or beckon*, et *and* indè satum *its compound* conniveo *to wink* poscit *requires* nivi et *and* nixi; cieo *to stir up* civi, que *and* vieo *to bind* vievi.

TErtia *the third conjugation* formabit *will form* præteritum *the preter-perfect tense* ut *as* manifestum *is shewn* hic *here.*

Bo, fit *is made* bi: ut *as* lambo *to lick* lambi: excipe *except* scribo *to write* scripsi, et *and* nubo *to be married* nupsi: antiquum *the old verb* cumbo *to lie down* dat *maketh* cubui.

Co

Co, fit *is made* ci: ut *as* vinco *to overcome* vici: parco *to spare* vult *will have* peperci et *and* parsi; dico *to say* dixi, quoque *also* duco *to lead* duxi.

Do, fit *is made* di: ut *as* mando *to eat* mandi: sed *but* scindo *to cut* dat *makes* scidi, findo *to cleave* fidi, fundo *to pour out* fudi; que *and* tundo *to pound* tutudi, pendo *to weigh* pependi, tendo *to bend* tetendi, pedo *to break wind backward* pepedi; junge *join* cado *to fall* cecidi, cædo pro *for* verbero *to beat* cecidi. cedo pro *for* discedere *to depart* sive *or* locum dare *to give place* cessi: vado *to go*, rado *to shave*, lædo *to hurt*, ludo *to play*, divido *to divide*, trudo *to thrust*, claudo *to shut*, plaudo *to clap hands*, rodo *to gnaw*, semper faciunt *always make* si, ex do *from* do.

Go, fit *is made* xi: ut *as* jungo *to join* junxi: sed *but* r *the letter r* ante *before* go, vult *will have* si; ut *as* spargo *to sprinkle* sparsi: lego *to read* legi, et *and* ago *to act* facit *makes* egi: tango *to touch* dat *makes* tetigi, pungo *to prick* punxi que *and* pupugi; frango *to break* dat *makes* fregi, pago *for* paciscor *to covenant* vult *will have* pepigi; etiam *also* pango *to fasten* pegi, sed *but* usus *custom* maluit *had rather form* panxi.

Ho, fit *is made* xi: ceu *as* traho *to draw* traxi docet *shews*, et *and* veho *to carry* vexi.

Lo, fit *is made* ui: ceu *as* colo *to till* colui: excipe *except* psallo *to play upon an instrument* cum p *with p*, et *and* sallo *to season with salt* sinè p *without p*, nam *for* utrumque *both* tibi format *makes* li; vello *to pluck* dat *makes* velli, quoque *also* vulsi, fallo *to deceive* fefelli; cello pro *for* frango *to break* ceculi, que *and* pello *to drive away* pepuli.

Mo, fit *is made* ui: ceu *as* vomo *to vomit* vomui: sed *but* emo *to buy* facit *maketh* emi; como *to deck the hair* petit *requires* compsi, promo *to draw out* promp-si; adjice *add* demo *to take away*, quod *which* format *formes* dempsi, sumo *to take* sumpsi, premo *to press* pressi.

No, fit *is made* vi: ceu *as* sino *to suffer* sivi: excipe *except* temno *to contemn* tempsi; sterno *to strew* dat *makes* stravi,

ſtravi, ſperno *to deſpiſe* ſprevi, lino *to ſmear over* levi, interdum *ſometimes* lini et *and* livi, quoque *alſo* cerno *to diſcern* crevi: gigno *to beget*, pono *to put*, cano *to ſing*, dant *make* genui, poſui, cecini.

Po, fit *is made* pſi: ut *as* ſcalpo *to ſcratch* ſcalpſi: excipe *except* rumpo *to break* rupi, et *and* ſtrepo *to make a ruſtling noiſe*, quod *which* format *formeth* ſtrepui, crepo *to crack*, quod *which* dat *makes* crepui.

Quo, fit *is made* qui: ut *as* linquo *to leave* liqui; demito *except* coquo *to cook or dreſs meat* coxi.

Ro, fit *is made* vi: ceu *as* ſero pro *for* planto *to plant*, et *and* ſemino *to ſow* ſevi, quod *which* ſignans *ſignifying* ordino *to ſet in order* dabit *will make* ſemper *always* melius *rather* ſerui, verro *to bruſh* vult *will have* verri et *and* verſi; uro *to burn* uſſi, gero *to bear* geſſi, quæro *to ſeek* quæſivi, tero *to beat or bruiſe* trivi, curro *to run* cucurri.

So, formabit *will form* ſivi, veluti *as* arceſſo *to ſend for*, inceſſo *to attack* atque *and* laceſſo *to provoke* probat *ſhews*; ſed *but* tolle *except* capeſſo *to take in hand*, quod *which* facit *makes* capeſſi, que *and* capeſſivi; atque *and* faceſſo *to diſpatch* faceſſi, et *alſo* viſo *to go to ſee* viſi; ſed *but* pinſo *to pound or grind* habebit *will have* pinſui.

Sco, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* paſco *to feed cattle* pavi: poſco *to require* vult *will have* popoſci, diſco *to learn* vult *will* formare *form* didici, quiniſco *to nod the head* quexi.

To, fit *is made* ti: ut *as* verto *to turn* verti: ſed *but* activum ſiſto *let this verb active* ſiſto pro *for* facio ſtare *to make to ſtand* notetur *be marked*, ſtam *for* dat *it makes* jure *by right* ſtiti; mitto *to ſend* dat *giveth* miſi, peto *to aſk* vult *will* formare *form* petivi, ſterto *to ſnore* habet *hath* ſtertui, meto *to mow* meſſui: Exi, fit *is made* ab *from* ecto; ut *as* flecto *to bend* flexi; necto *to knit* dat *makes* nexui, habetque *and alſo has* nexi, item *alſo* pecto *to comb* dat *makes* pexui; habet *it hath* quoque *alſo* pexi.

Vo, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* volvo *to roll* volvi: excipe *except* vivo *to live* vixi.

Xo, fit *is made* ui: ut *as* texo *to weave*, quod *which* habebit *will have* texui, monstrat *sheweth.*

Cio, fit *is made* ci: ut *as* facio *to do* feci; quoque *also* lacio *to cast* jeci; antiquum *the old verb* lacio *to allure* jexi, quoque *also* specio *to see* spexi.

Dio, fit *is made* di: ut *as* fodio *to dig* fodi.

Gio, fit *is made* gi: ceu *as* fugio *to flee* fugi.

Pio, fit *is made* pi: ut *as* capio *to take* cepi; excipe *except* cupio *to desire* cupivi, et *and* rapio *to snatch* rapui, sapio *to savour or taste* sapui, atque *and* sapivi.

Rio, fit *is made* ri: ut *as* pario *to bring forth young* peperi.

Tio, *makes* ssi, geminans *doubling* s: ut *as* quatio *to shake* quassi, quod *which* vix reperitur *is scarce found* in usu *in use.*

Denique *finally* Uo fit *is made* ui; ut *as* statuo *to erect* statui, pluo *to rain* format *formeth* pluvi, sive *or* plui, sed *but* struo *to build* struxi, fluo *to flow* fluxi.

QUarta *the fourth conjugation* dat *makes* is *of the present tense* ivi *in the perfect:* ut *as* scio scis *to know* scivi monstrat tibi *shews you.* Excipias *except* venio *to come* dans *making* veni, et *and* veneo *to be sold* venii, raucio *to be hoarse* rauci, farcio *to stuff* farsi, farcio *to patch* farsi, sepio *to hedge* sepsi, sentio *to perceive* sensi, fulcio *to prop* fulsi, item *also* haurio *to draw* hausi, sancio *to establish* sanxi, vincio *to bind* vinxi; salio pro *for* salto *to leap* salui, et *and* amicio *to cloath* dat *giveth* amicui.

SImplex *a simple verb* et *and* compositivum *its compound* dat *makes* idem praeteritum *the same preter-perfect tense:* ut *as* docui *I have taught*, edocui *I have taught perfectly* monstrat *sheweth.* Sed *but* syllaba *the syllable* quam *which* simplex *the simple verb* semper *always* geminat *doubles*, non geminatur *is not doubled* compôsto *in the compound* praeterquam *except* his tribus *in these three*, praecurro *to run before*, excurro *to run out*, repungo *to prick again*, atque *and* ritè creatis *in verbs rightly compounded* a *of* do *to give*, disco *to learn*, sto *to stand*, posco *to require.*

Com-

Compositum *the compound* a *of* plico *to fold*, cum *with* sub, vel *or* nomine *a noun*, ut *as* ista *these*, supplico *to beseech*, multiplico *to multiply*, gaudet *will* formare *form* plicavi; applico *to apply*, complico *to fold up*, replico *to fold back or lay open*, et *and* explico *to unfold* formant *make* quoque *also* ui.

Quamvis *altho'* simplex *the simple verb* oleo *to smell* vult *will have* olui, tamen *yet* quodvis compositum *every compound* inde *thereof* formabit *will form* meliùs *rather* olevi; at *but* redolet *to cast a scent* sequitur *follows* formam *the form* simplicis *of the simple verb*, que *and* subolet *to smell a little.*

Omnia composita *all the compounds* a *of* pungo *to prick* formabunt *will form* punxi, unum *one* repungo *to prick again* vult *will have* pupugi, interdúmque *and sometimes* repunxi.

Natum *a compound* a *of* do *to give*, quando *when* est *it is* inflexio tertia *the third conjugation*, ut *as*, addo *to add*, credo *to believe*, edo *to set forth*, dedo *to yield up*, reddo *to restore*, perdo *to lose*, abdo *to put away*, vel *or* obdo *to set against*, condo *to build*, indo *to put in*, trado *to deliver*, prodo *to betray*, vendo *to sell*, *make* didi; at *but* unum *one* abscondo *to hide* abscondi. Natum *a compound* a *of* sto stas *to stand* habebit *will have* stiti.

VErba hæc simplicia *these simple verbs*, si *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the first vowel* præsentis *of the present tense*, que *and* præteriti *of the preter-perfect tense* in e *into e*; damno *to condemn*, lacto *to suckle*, sacro *to dedicate*, fallo *to deceive*, arceo *to drive away*, tracto *to handle*, fatiscor *to be weary*, cando *to burn* vetus *an old word*, capto *to lie in wait*, jacto *to throw*, patior *to suffer*, que *and* gradior *to step*, partio *to divide*, carpo *to crop*, patro *to atchieve or finish*, scando *to climb*, spargo *to sprinkle*; que *and* pario *to bring forth young*, cujus duo nata *whose two compounds* comperit *to know for certain* et *and* reperit *to find* dant *make the perfect tense* per i *in i*; sed *but* cætera

the rest per ui *in ui* ; velut *as* hæc *these* aperire *to open*, operire *to cover*.

Hæc duo compôsta *let these two compounds* a *of* pasco pavi *to feed cattle*, compesco *to pasture together*, dispesco *to drive from pasture*, notentur *be observed* habere *to make* tantùm *only* pescui ; cætera *the rest*, ut *as* epasco *to eat up*, servabunt *will keep* usum *the use* simplicis *of the simple verb*.

HÆc *these verbs*, habeo *to have*, lateo *to lie hid*, salio *to leap*, statuo *to erect*, cado *to fall*, laedo *to hurt*, et *and* tango *to touch*, atque *and* cano *to sing*, sic *so* quaero *to seek*, cædo cecidi *to beat*, sic *so* egeo *to want*, teneo *to hold fast*, taceo *to hold ones peace*, sapio *to savour*, que *and* rapio *to snatch*, si *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the first vowel* in i *into i* : ut *as* rapio *to snatch* rapui, eripio *to take away by force* eripui : natum *a compound* a *of* cano *to sing* dat *makes* praeteritum *the preter-perfect tense* per ui *in ui*, ceu *as* concino *to sing in consort* concinui.

Sic *so* displiceo *to displease* a *of* placeo *to please* ; sed *but* haec duo *these two* complaceo *to please* cum *with* perplaceo *to please very much* bene servant *always keep* usum *the use* simplicis *of the simple verb*.

Composita *the compounds* a *of* verbis *the verbs* calco *to tread*, salto *to leap or dance*, mutant *change* a per u *a into u* : Conculco *to tread upon*, inculco *to tread in*, resulto *to rebound*, demonstrant *shew* id *that* tibi *to you*.

Composita *the compounds* a *of* claudo *to shut*, quatio *to shake*, lavo *to wash*, rejiciunt a *cast away a* : a *from* claudo *to shut*, occludo *to shut against*, excludo *to shut out*, docet *teaches* id *this* : que *and* a *from* quatio *to shake*, percutio *to strike*, excutio *to strike out* : a *from* lavo *to wash*, nata *the compounds* proluo *to drench*, diluo *to wash out*.

SI *if* componas *you compound* haec *these verbs* ago *to act*, emo *to buy*, sedeo *to sit*, rego *to rule*, frango *to break*, et *and* capio *to take*, jacio *to cast*, lacio *to allure*, specio

specio *to behold*, premo *to press*, pango *to fasten*, sibi mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the first vowel* praesentis *of the present tense* in i *into i*, nunquam *never* praeteriti *that of the preter-perfect tense*; ceu *as* frango *to break*, refringo *to break open* refregi; incipio *to begin* incepi, a *of* capio *to take*; sed *but* pauca *let a few* notentur *be marked*; namque *for* perago *to finish* sequitur *follows* suum simplex *its simple verb*, que *and* satago *to be busy*; atque *and* dego *to live*, ab *from* ago *to act*, dat *makes* degi, cogo *to bring together* coègi; sic *so* a *from* rego *to rule*, pergo *to go forward* perrexi, quoque *and* surgo *to arise* vult *will have* surrexi, media syllaba *the middle syllable* praesentis *of the present tense*, ademptâ *being taken away*.

Ista quatuor composita *these four compounds* a *of* pango *to fix or fasten* retinent a *keep a*, depango *to fix in the ground*, oppango *to fasten against*, circumpango *to fasten about*, atque *and* repango *to fasten again*.

Facio *to do* variat *changeth* nil *nothing*, nisi *unless* praeposito praeeunte *when a preposition goes before*; olfacio *to smell out* docet *teaches* id *that*, cum *with* calfacio *to make hot*, que *and* inficio *to infect*.

Nata *the compounds* a *of* lego *to read*, re, per, pre, sub, trans, ad, praeeunte *going before* servant *keep* vocalem *the vowel* praesentis *of the present tense*; Caetera *the rest* mutant *change it* in i *into i*; de quibus *of which* haec *these* tantum *only*, intelligo *to understand*, diligo *to love*, negligo *to neglect*, faciunt *make* praeteritum *their preter-perfect tense* lexi; reliqua omnia *all the rest* legi.

NUnc *now* discas *you may learn* formare *to form* supinum *the supine* ex praeterito *from the preterperfect tense*.

Bi, sumit *takes* sibi *to itself* tum: namque *for* sic *so* bibi *to drink* fit *is made* bibitum.

Ci, fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* vici *to overcome* victum testatur *shews*, et *and* ici *to smite* dans *making* ictum, feci *to do* factum, quoque *also* jeci *to cast* jactum.

Di,

Di, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* vidi *to ſee* viſum: quaedam *ſome* geminant s *double s*; ut *as* pandi *to open* paſſum, ſedi *to ſit* ſeſſum, adde *add* ſcidi *to cut*, quod *which* dat *makes* ſciſſum, atque *and* fidi *to cleave* fiſſum, quoque *alſo* fodi *to dig* foſſum.

Hic *here* etiam *alſo* advertas *you may mark*, quod *that* ſyllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable*, quam *which* praeteritum *the preter-perfect tenſe* vult geminari *will have doubled*, non geminatur *is not doubled* ſupinis *in the ſupines*; idque *and this* totondi *to clip or ſhear* dans *making* tonſum docet *ſhews*, atque *and* cecidi *to beat* quod *which maketh* caeſum, et *and* cecidi *to fall*, quod *which* dat *maketh* caſum, atque *and* tetendi *to bend*, quod *which maketh* tenſum et *and* tentum, tutudi *to beat or pound* tunſum, atque *and* pepedi *to break wind backwards*, quod *which* format *forms* peditum, adde *add* dedi *to give*, quod *which* jure *by right* vult *will have* datum.

Gi, fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* legi *to read* lectum; pegi *to faſten* que *and* pepegi *to covenant* dat *makes* pactum, fregi *to break* fractum, quoque *alſo* tetigi *to touch* tactum, egi *to act* actum, pupugi *to prick* punctum; fugi *to flee* dat *makes* fugitum.

Li, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* falli ſtans *ſtanding* pro *for* ſale condio *to ſeaſon with ſalt*, falſum; pepuli *to drive away* dat *makes* pulſum, ceculi *to break* culſum, atque *and* fefelli *to deceive* falſum, velli *to pluck* dat *makes* vulſum, quoque *alſo* tuli *to bear* habet *hath* latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant *form* tum, velut *as* manifeſtum *is manifeſt* hic *here*: Emi *to buy* emptum, veni *to come* ventum, cecini a *from* cano *to ſing* cantum, cepi a *from* capio *to take* captum, quoque *alſo* cœpi *to begin* cœptum, rupi a *from* rumpo *to break* ruptum; quoque *alſo* liqui *to leave* lictum.

Ri, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* verri *to bruſh* verſum; excipe *except* peperi *to bring forth young* partum.

Si, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* viſi *to go to ſee* viſum; tamen *but* miſi *to ſend* formabit *will form* miſſum, ſſ geminato *being doubled*; excipe *except* fulſi *to prop* fultum, hauſi *to draw* hauſtum, ſarſi *to patch* ſartum, quoque *alſo* farſi

farsi *to stuff* fartum, ussi *to burn* ustum, gessi *to bear* gestum, torsi *to wreath* requirit *hath* duo *two supines* tortum et *and* torsum, indulsi *to indulge* indultum que *and* indulsum.

Psi, fit *is made* ptum: ut *as* scripsi *to write* scriptum: quoque *also* sculpsi *to grave* sculptum.

Ti, fit *is made* tum: namque *for* steti a *from* sto *to stand*, que *and* stiti a *from* sisto *to make to stand*, ambo *both* ritè *by right* dant *make* statum: tamen *but* excipe *except* verti *to turn* versum.

Vi, fit *is made* tum: ut *as* flavi *to blow* flatum; excipe *except* pavi *to feed cattle* pastum; lavi *to wash* dat *makes* lotum, interdum *sometimes* lautum atque *and* lavatum, potavi *to drink* facit *makes* potum, interdum *sometimes* et *also* potatum; sed *but* favi *to favour* fautum, cavi *to beware* cautum; a *from* sero servi *to sow* ritè formes *you may rightly form* satum, livi que *and* lini *to besmear* dat *makes* litum; solvi a *from* solvo *to loose* solutum, volvi a *from* volvo *to roll* volutum; singultivi *to sob* vult *will have* singultum, veneo venivi *to be sold* venum, sepelivi *to bury* ritè *by right* sepultum.

Quod *a verb that* dat *makes* ui dat *makes* itum. ut *as* domui *to tame* domitum; excipe *except* quodvis verbum *every verb* in uo, quia *because* semper formabit *it will always form* ui in utum *ui in utum*; ut *as* exui *to put off* exutum: deme *except* rui a *from* ruo *to rush* dans *making* ruitum. Secui *to cut* vult *will have* sectum, necui *to slay* nectum, que *and* fricui *to rub* frictum, item *also* miscui *to mingle* mistum, et *and* amicui *to clothe* dat *makes* amictum; torrui *to roast* habet *hath* tostum, docui *to teach* doctum, que *and* tenui *to hold* tentum, consului *to consult* consultum, alui *to feed* altum que *and* alitum; sic *so* salui *to leap* saltum, colui *to till* quoque *also* occului *to hide* cultum: pinsui *to pound or grind* habet *hath* pistum, rapui *to snatch* raptum, que *and* serui a *from* sero *to set in order* vult *will have* sertum, sic *so* quoque *also* texui *to weave* habet *hath* textum: sed *but* haec *these* mutant *change* ui in sum *ui into sum*; nam *for* censeo *to judge* censum, cellui *to break* habet *hath* celsum, meto

messui

messui *to reap* habet *hath* quoque *also* messum ; item *also* nexui *to knit* nexum, sic *so* quoque *also* pexui *to comb* habet *hath* pexum

Xi, fit *is made* ctum : ut *as* vinxi *to bind* vinctum : quinque *five* adjiciunt n *cast away n* ; ut *as* finxi *to form or fashion* fictum, minxi *to make water* mictum, adjice *add* pinxi *to paint* dans *giving* pictum, strinxi *to bind fast* strictum, quoque *also* rinxi *to grin* rictum. Flexi *to bend*, plexi *to twist*, fixi *to fasten*, dant *make* xum ; et *and* fluo *to flow* fluxum.

QUodque compositum supinum *every compound supine* formatur *is formed* ut *as* simplex *the simple supine* ; quamvis *although* eadem syllaba *the same syllaba* non stet *does not continue* semper *always* utrique *to them both.* Composita *the compounds* a *of* tunsum *to pound*, n demptâ *by taking away n*, *make* tusum ; a *of* ruitum *to rush*, i mediâ *the middle letter i*, demptâ *being taken away*, fit *is made* rutum ; et *and* quoque *also* a *of* saltum *to leap* sultum. Composita *the compounds* a *of* sero *to sow* quando *when* format *it forms* satum, dant *make* situm

Haec *these supines* captum *to take*, factum *to do*, jactum *to cast*, raptum *to snatch*, mutant *change* a per e *a into e* ; et *and* cantum *to sing*, partum *to bring forth young*, sparsum *to sprinkle*, carptum *to crop*, quoque *also* fartum *to stuff.*

Verbum *the verb* edo *to eat* compositum *being compounded* non facit *maketh not* estum, sed *but* esum ; unum *one* duntaxat *only* comedo *to eat up* formabit *will form* utrumque *both.*

A *from* nosco *to know* duo *these two compounds* tantum *only*, cognitum *to know* et *and* agnitum *to know again* habentur *are found* ; caetera *the rest* dant *make* notum : noscitum, jam *now* est *is* nullo in usu *not in use.*

VErba *verbs* in or *ending in or* admittunt *take* praeteritum *their preter perfect tense* ex posteriore supino *from the latter supine*, u verso *u being turned* per us *into us*, et *and* sum vel fui consociato *being added* ; ut *as* a *of* lectu *to be read*

read lectus sum vel *or* sui *I have been read.* At *but* horum *of these* nunc *sometimes* est *there is* deponens *a deponent*, nunc *sometimes* est *there is* commune *a common* notandum *to be noted.*

Nam *for* labor *to slide* dat *makes* lapsus: patior *to suffer* passus, et *and* ejus nata *its compounds*; ut *as* compatior *to suffer together* compassus, que *and* perpetior *to endure*, formans *forming* perpessus; fateor *to own* dat *makes* fassus, et *and* inde nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, confiteor *to confess* confessus, que *and* diffiteor *to deny* formans *forming* diffessus: gradior *to step* dat *makes* gressus, et *and* indè nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, digredior *to step aside* digressus: junge *add* fatiscor *to be weary* fessus sum, metior *to measure* mensus sum, et *and* utor *to use* usus.

Ordior pro texo *to weave* dat *makes* orditus, pro incepto *to begin* orsus, nitor *to strive* nisus vel *or* nixus sum, et *and* ulsciscor *to revenge* ultus, simul *also* irascor *to be angry* iratus, atque *and* reor *to suppose* ratus sum, Obliviscor *to forget* vult *will have* oblitus sum, fruor *to enjoy* optat *chuseth* fructus vel *or* fruitus, junge *add* misereri *to have pity* misertus.

Tuor *to see* et *and* tueor *to defend* non vult *will not have* tutus, sed *but* tuitus sum; adde *add* locutus a *of* loquor *to speak*, et *and* adde *add* secutus a *of* sequor *to follow.*

Experior *to try* facit *maketh* expertus; paciscor *to make a bargain* gaudet *will* formare *form* pactus sum, nanciscor *to get* nactus, apiscor *to obtain* quod *which* est *is* vetus verbum *an old verb* aptus sum, unde *from whence* adipiscor *to get* adeptus.

Junge *add* queror *to complain* questus, junge *add* proficiscor *to go* profectus, expergiscor *to awake* experrectus sum; et *and* quoque *also* haec *these* comminiscor *to devise* commentus, nascor *to be born* natus, que *and* morior *to die* mortuus, atque *and* orior *to arise*, quod *which* facit *makes* praeteritum *its preter-perfect tense* ortus.

HAec *these verbs* habent *have* praeteritum *a preterperfect tense* activae *of the active*, et *and* passivae vocis *of the passive voice:* cœno *to sup* format tibi *formeth you* cœnavi et *and* cœnatus sum, juro *to swear* juravi et *and* juratus, que *and* poto *to drink* potavi et *and* potus, titubo *to stumble* titubavi vel *or* titubatus.

Prandeo *to dine* prandi et *and* pransus sum; placeo *to please* dat *makes* placui et *and* placitus, suesco *to accustom* vult *will have* suevi atque *and* suetus.

Nubo *to be married* nupsi que *and* nupta sum, mereor *to deserve* meritus sum vel *or* merui; adde *add* libet *it pleaseth* libuit libitum, et *and* adde *add* licet *it is lawful*, quod *which makes* licuit licitum; taedet *it wearieth*, quod *which* dat *makes* taeduit et *and* pertaesum, adde *add* pudet *it shameth*, faciens *making* puduit que *and* puditum, atque *and* piget *it grieveth*, quod *which* tibi format *forms you* piguit que *and* pigitum.

NEutro-passivum *a neuter-passive* format tibi *forms you* praeteritum *its preter-perfect tense* sic *thus*, gaudeo *to be glad*, gavisus sum, fido *to trust* fisus, et *and* audeo *to dare* ausus sum, fio *to be made* factus, soleo *to be wont* solitus sum.

FUgiunt *these verbs want* praeteritum *the preterperfect tense*, vergo *to bend*, ambigo *to doubt*, glisco *to spread*, fatisco *to chink*, polleo *to be powerful*, nideo *to shine:* ad haec *add to these*, inceptiva *inceptives*; ut *as* puerasco *to grow towards childhood*: et *and* passiva *passives*, quibus activa *whose actives*, caruêre *want* supinis *their supines*; ut *as*, metuor *to be feared*, timeor *to be feared:* meditativa omnia *all meditatives*, praeter *besides* parturio *to be in labour*, esurio *to be hungry*, quae duo *which two* servant *keep* praeteritum *their preterperfect tense.*

HAec verba *these verbs* raro *seldom* aut *or* nunquam *never* retinebant *will have* supinum *their supine*; lambo *to lick*, mico micui *to glitter*, rubo *to bray as an ass*, scabo *to claw*, parco peperci *to spare*, dispesco *to drive*

drive from pasture, posco *to require*, disco *to learn*, compesco *to restrain*, quinisco *to nod the head*, dego *to live*, ango *to throttle*, sugo *to suck*, lingo *to lick*, ningo *to snow*, que *and* satago *to be busy*, psallo *to play on an instrument*, volo *to be willing*, nolo *to be unwilling*, malo *to be more willing*, tremo *to tremble*, strideo *to screek*, strido *to screek*, flaveo *to be yellow*, liveo *to be black and blue*, avet *to covet*, paveo *to dread*, conniveo *to wink*, fervet *to be hot*.

Compositum *a compound* a *of* nuo *to nod*; ut *as*, renuo *to refuse*: a *of* cado *to fall*; ut *as*, accido *to fall upon*, praeter *except* occido *to fall down* quod *which* facit *makes* occasum, que *and* recido *to fall back* recasum: respuo *to refuse*, linquo *to leave*, luo *to pay*, metuo *to fear*, cluo *to shine*, or *to be famous*, frigeo *to be cold*, calveo *to be bald*, et *and* sterto *to snore*, timeo *to fear*: sic *so* luceo *to shine*, et *and* arceo *to drive away* cujus composita *whose compounds* habent *have* ercitum; sic *so* nata *the compounds* a *of* gruo *to cry like a crane*, ut *as*, ingruo *to invade*: et *and* quaecunque neutra *whatever neuters* secundae *of the second conjugation* formantur *are formed* in *ui*; excipias *you may except*, oleo *to smell*, doleo *to be in pain*, placeo *to please*, que *and* taceo *to hold one's peace*, pareo *to obey*, item *also* careo *to want*, noceo *to hurt*, jaceo *to lie down*, que *and* lateo *to lie hid*, et *and* valeo *to be in health*, caleo *to be hot*; namque *for* haec *these* gaudent supino *have their supines*.

SYNTAXIS Construed.

VErbum personale *a verb personal* concordat *agrees* cum nominativo *with its nominative case* numero *in number* et *and* personâ *person:* ut *as*, Via *the way* ad bonos mores *to good manners* est *is* nunquam *never* sera *too late.*

Nominativus *the nominative case* pronominum *of pronouns* raro exprimitur *is seldom expressed*, nisi *unless* gratiâ *for the sake of* distinctionis *distinction*, aut *or* emphasis *energy:* ut *as*, Vos *ye* damnâstis *have condemned:* quasi *as though* dicat *he should say*, praeterea nemo *no one else.* Tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron*, tu *you* parens *our father*, si *if* tu *you* deseris *forsake us*, periimus *we are undone:* quasi *as though* dicat *he should say*, tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron* praecipuè *in a particular manner*, et *and* prae aliis *beyond all others.* Fertur *he is reported* designâsse *to have committed* atrocia flagitia *horrid crimes.*

Aliquando *sometimes* oratio *a sentence* est *is* nominativus *the nominative case* verbo *to a verb:* ut *as*, Didicisse *to have learnt* ingenuas artes *the liberal sciences* fideliter *throughly* emollit *softens much* mores *mens manners*, nec finit *and suffers them not* esse *to be* feros *brutal.*

Aliquando *sometimes* adverbium *an adverb* cum *with* genitivo *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Partim virorum *part of the men* ceciderunt *were slain* in bello *in the war.*

VErba *verbs* infiniti modi *of the infinitive mood* statuunt *set* ante se *before them* accusativum *an accusative* pro *instead of* nominativo *a nominative:* ut *as*, Gaudeo *I am glad* te rediisse *that you are returned* incolumem *safe.*

Verbum

Verbum *a verb* positum *placed* inter *between* duos nominativos *two nominative cases* diversorum numerorum *of different numbers* potest *may* concordare *agree* cum *with* alterutro *either of them:* ut *as*, Irae *the quarrels* amantium *of lovers* est *is* integratio *the renewing* amoris *of love.* Pectus *her breast* quoque *also* fiunt *becomes* robora *oak.*

Nomen *a noun* multitudinis *of multitude* singulare *of the singular number* quandoque *sometimes* jungitur *is joined* verbo plurali *to a verb plural:* ut *as*, Pars *part of them* abiere *are gone.* Uterque *both* deludunturr *are deceived* dolis *with tricks.*

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative case* praecedentem *going before them:* ut *as*, Taedet me *I am weary* vitae *of my life.* Pertaesum est *I am quite sick* conjugii *of wedlock.*

ADjectiva *adjectives*, participia *participles*, et *and* pronomina *pronouns*, concordant *agree* cum *with* substantivo *the substantive*, genere *in gender*, numero *in number*, et *and* casu *in case:* ut *as*, Rara avis *an uncommon bird* in terris *in the world*, que *and* simillima *very much like* nigro cygno *a black swan.*

Aliquando *sometimes* oratio *a sentence* supplet *supplies* locum *the place* substantivi *of a substantive*, adjectivo *the adjective* posito *being put* in neutro genere *in the neuter gender:* ut *as*, Audito *it being heard* regem *that the king* proficisci *was set out* Doroberniam *for Dover.*

RElativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* antecedente *its antecedent* genere *in gender*, numero *number*, et *and* personâ *person:* ut *as*, Quis *who* est *is* vir bonus *a good man?* Qui *he who* servat *keeps* consulta *the decrees* patrum *of the senators*, qui *he who keeps* leges *the laws* juráque *and ordinances.*

Aliquando *sometimes* oratio *a sentence* ponitur *is put* pro *for* antecedente *the antecedent*; ut *as*, Veni *I came* ad eam *to her* in tempore *in season*, quod *which* est *is* rerum omnium primum *the main business of all.*

Relativum *a relative* collocatum *placed* inter *between* duo substantiva *two substantives* diversorum generum *of*

different

different genders et *and* numerorum *numbers* concordat *agrees* interdum *sometimes* cum *with* posteriore *the latter substantive:* ut *as*, Homines *men* tuentur *regard* illum globum *that globe*, quae *which* dicitur *is called* terra *the earth.*

Aliquando *sometimes* relativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* primitivo *the primitive*, quod *which* subauditur *is understood* in possessivo *in the possessive:* ut *as*, Omnes *all* dicere *said* omnia bona *all hopeful things*, et *and* laudare *extolled* meas fortunas *my fortune*, qui haberem *who had* gnatum *a son* praeditum *endued* tali ingenio *with such a disposition.*

Si *if* nominativus *a nominative case* interponatur *is put between* relativo *a relative* et *and* verbo *a verb*, relativum *the relative* regitur *is governed* a verbo *by the verb*, aut *or* ab aliâ dictione *by some other word*, quae *which* locatur *is placed* in oratione *in the sentence* cum verbo *with the verb:* ut *as*, Gratia *thanks* abest *are lost* ab officio *in a kindness*, quod *which* mora *delay* tardat *keeps back.* Cujus numen *whose deity* adoro *I adore.*

QUum *when* duo substantiva *two substantives* diversæ significationis *of a different signification* concurrunt *meet together*, posterius *the latter* ponitur *is put* in genitivo *in the genitive case:* ut *as*, Amor *the love* nummi *of money* crescit *increases*, quantùm *as much as* ipsa pecunia *the money itself* crescit *increases.*

Hic genitivus *this genitive case* aliquando *sometimes* vertitur *is changed* in dativum *into the dative:* ut *as* est *he is* pater *the father* urbi *of the city*, que *and* maritus *the husband* urbi *of the city.*

Adjectivum *an adjective* in neutro genere *of the neuter gender* positum *put* sinè substantivo *without a substantive*, postulat *requires* aliquando *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Paululum pecuniae *a very little money.*

Interdum *sometimes* genitivus *a genitive case* ponitur tantùm *is set alone*, priore substantivo *the former substantive* subaudito *being understood* per ellipsin *by the figure ellipsis:* ut *as*, Ubi *when* veneris *you are come* ad Dianae *to Diana's* ito *turn* ad dextram *to the right:* subaudi *understand* templum *the word temple.* Duo

Duo substantiva *two substantives* ejusdem rei *respecting the same thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem casu *in the same case:* ut *as*, Opes *riches*, irritamenta malorum *the incentive to vice*, effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth.*

Laus *the praise* et *and* vituperium *the dispraise* rei *of a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, vel *or* genitivo *genitive:* ut *as*, Puer *a boy* ingenui vultus *of an ingenuous aspect*, que *and* ingenui pudoris *ingenuous modesty.* Vir *a man* nullâ fide *of no integrity.*

Opus *need* et *and* usus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case:* ut *as*, Opus est nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority.* Non accepit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them* quâ *of which* sibi esset *he had* nihil usus *no need.*

Autem *but* opus videtur *seems* quandoque *sometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* necessarius *necessary:* ut *as*, Dux *a leader* et *and* auctor *an adviser* est *is* opus *necessary* nobis *for us.*

ADjectiva *adjectives*, quae *which* significant *signify* desiderium *desire*, notitiam *knowledge*, memoriam *memory*, atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to these*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* est *is* avida *fond* novitatis *of novelty.* Mens *a mind* praescia *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come.* Esto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis aevi *of the shortness of life.* Illicis in fraudem *you delude* imperitos rerum *youth unacquainted with the world*, eductos *brought up* libere *ingenuously.*

Adjectiva verbalia *verbal adjectives* in ax *ending in* ax etiam *also* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Audax ingenii *bold in nature.*

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive*, numeralia *nouns of number*, comparativa *comparatives* et *and* superlativa *superlatives*, et *and* quaedam adjectiva *some adjectives* posita *put* partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*, a quo *from which* et *also* mutuantur *they take*

genus

genus *their gender:* ut *as,* Accipe *take* utrum horum *which of these two* mavis *you had rather.* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the first* Romanorum regum *of the Roman kings.* Dextra *the right* est *is* fortior *the stronger* manuum *of the hands.* Medius *the middle* est *is* longissimus *the longest* digitorum *of the fingers.* Sancte deorum *sacred deity* sequimur *we follow* te *you.*

Autem *but* usurpantur *they are used* et *also* cum *with* his praepositionibus *these prepositions* a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as,* Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Æneas:* Solus *the only one* de superis *of the gods above.* Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es deus *is a god.* Primus *first* inter *among* omnes *all.* Primus *the first* ante omnes *before all.*

Secundus, aliquando *sometimes* exigit *requires* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as,* Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the antients* virtute *in valour.*

Interrogativum *an interrogative* et *and* ejus redditivum *the word which answers it* erunt *shall be* ejusdem casûs *of the same case* et *and* temporis *tense,* nisi *except* voces *words* variae constructionis *of a different construction* adhibeantur *be made use of:* ut *as,* Quarum rerum *of what things* est *is there* nulla satietas *no fulness?* Divitiarum *of riches.* Ne *whether* accusas *do you accuse* furti *of theft,* an *or* homicidii *of murther?* Utroque *of both.*

ADjectiva *adjectives,* quibus *whereby* commodum *advantage,* incommodum *disadvantage,* similitudo *likeness,* dissimilitudo *unlikeness,* voluptas *pleasure,* submissio *submission,* aut *or* relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* significatur *is signified,* postulant *require* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as,* Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* sit *he be* idoneus *serviceable* patriae *to his country,* utilis *useful* agris *to the lands.* Turba *a multitude* gravis *troublesome* paci *to peace,* que *and* inimica *averse* placidae quieti *to gentle ease.* Similis *like* patri *to his father.* Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white,* est *is* nunc *now* contrarius

contrary

contrary albo *to white.* Jucundus *pleasant* amicis *to his friends.* Supplex *submissive* omnibus *to all.* Poëta *a poet* est *is* finitimus *very near a-kin* oratori *to an orator.*

Huc *hither* referuntur *are refered* nomina *nouns* composita *compounded* ex praepositione *of the preposition* con: ut *as*, contubernalis *a comrade*, commilito *a fellow-soldier*, conservus *a fellow-servant*, cognatus *a kinsman by birth*, etc.

Quaedam *some* ex his *of these adjectives* junguntur *are joined* etiam *also* genitivo *to a genitive case:* ut *as*, Quem *he whom* metuis *you fear* erat *was* par *like* hujus *this man.* Es *you are* similis *like* domini *your master.*

Communis *common*, alienus *strange*, immunis *free*, junguntur *are joined* variis casibus *to divers cases:* ut *as*, Est *it is* commune *common* animantium omnium *to all living creatures.* Mors *death* communis est *is common* omnibus *to all.* Hoc *this* est *is* commune *common* mihi tecum *to me and you.* Non aliena *not unfit* consilii *for the design.* Alienus ambitioni *an enemy to ambition.* Non alienus *not averse* a studiis *to the studies* Scaevolae *of Scevola.* Dabitur *it shall be granted* vobis *to you* esse *to be* immunibus *free from* hujus mali *this calamity.* Caprificus *the wild fig-tree* est *is* immunis *free* omnibus *to them all.* Sumus *we are* immunes *free* ab illis malis *from those evils.*

Natus *born*, commodus *convenient*, incommodus *inconvenient*, utilis *useful*, inutilis *useless*, vehemens *earnest*, aptus *fit*, cum multis aliis *with many others*, junguntur *are joined* interdum *sometimes* etiam *also* accusativo *to an accusative* cum *with* praepositione *a preposition:* ut *as*, Natus *born* ad gloriam *for glory.*

Verbalia *verbals* in bilis, accepta *taken* passivè *passively*, et *also* participialia *participials* in dus, postulant *require* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Lucus iners *a thick grove* penetrabilis *penetrable* nulli astro *by no star.* O Juli *O Julius*, memorande *worthy to be mentioned* mihi *by me* post *after* nullos sodales *none of my acquaintance.*

MEnsura *the measure* magnitudinis *of quantity* subjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* in accusativo *in the accusative case*, ablativo *the ablative*, et *and* genitivo *the genitive case:* us *as*, Turris *a tower* alta *high* centum pedes *an hundred feet.* Fons *a fountain* latus *wide* pedibus tribus *three feet*, altus *deep* triginta *thirty.* Area *a floor* lata *broad* pedum denûm *ten feet.*

Accusativus *an accusative case* aliquando *sometimes* subjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* et *and* participiis *participles*, ubi *where* praepositio secundum *the preposition secundum* videtur *seems* subintelligi *to be understood*, ut *as*, similis *like* deo *to a god* os *as to his countenance* que *and* humeros *his shoulders.* Demissus *cast down* vultum *as to his look.*

ADjectiva *adjectives*, quae *which* pertinent *relate* ad copiam *to plenty*, ve *or* egestatem *want*, exigunt *require* interdum *sometimes* ablativum *an ablative*, interdum *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Dives *rich* equûm *in horses*, dives *rich* pictai vestis *in embroidered garments*, et auri *and gold.* Amor *love* est *is* foecundissimus *very full of* et *both* melle *honey*, et *and* felle *gall.* Expers fraudis *void of deceit*, beatus *abounding* gratiâ *in favour.*

Adjectiva *adjectives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative case* significantem *signifying* causum *the cause*, vel *or* formam *the form*, vel *or* modum *the manner* rei *of a thing:* ut *as*, Pallidus *pale* irâ *with anger.* Grammaticus *a grammarian* nomine *in name*, re *in reality* barbarus *a barbarian.* Cæsar, Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by descent.*

Dignus *worthy*, indignus *unworthy*, praeditus *endued*, captus *disabled*, contentus *content*, extorris *banished*, fretus *relying upon*, cum *with* adjectivis *adjectives* significantibus *signifying* pretium *price*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case:* ut *as*, Es *you are* dignus *worthy* odio *of hatred* qui haberem *who had* gnatum *a son* praeditum *endued* tali ingenio *with such a disposition.* Oculis capti talpae *the blind moles* fodêre *have dug* cubi-

lia

lia *their holes.* Abi *go your way* contentus *contented* sorte tuâ *with your lot.* Venale *to be purchased* gemmis *with jewels* nec *nor* auro *with gold.*

Nonnulla *some* horum *of these* admittunt *admit* interdum *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as,* Descendam *I will come down* haud unquam indignus *by no means unworthy* magnorum avorum *of my great ancestors.*

Comparativa *comparatives,* cum *when* exponantur *they may be explained* per *by* quàm *than,* admittunt *receive* ablativum *an ablative case:* ut *as,* Argentum *silver* est *is* vilius *of less value* auro *than gold,* aurum *gold* virtutibus *than virtues:* id est *that is,* quàm *than* aurum *gold,* quàm *than* virtutes *virtue.*

Tanto *by so much,* quanto *by how much,* hoc *by this,* eo *by this,* et *and* quo *by which,* cum *with* quibusdam aliis *some others,* quae *which* significant *signify* mensuram *the measure* excessûs *of exceeding;* item *also* aetate *by age,* natu *by birth,* junguntur *are joined* saepe *often* comparativis *to comparatives* et *and* superlativis *to superlatives:* ut *as,* Tanto *by so much* pessimus poeta *he is the worst poet* omnium *of all,* quanto *by how much* tu *you are* optimus patronus *the best advocate* omnium *of all.* Quo plus habent *the more they have,* eo plus cupiunt *the more they desire.* Major aetate *the elder,* et *and* maximus aetate *the eldest.* Major natu et *and* maximus natu *the same.*

MEI *of me,* tui *of thee,* sui *of himself,* nostri *of us,* vestri *of you,* genitivi *the genitive case* primitivorum *of the primitives,* ponuntur *are used* cum *when* persona *a person* significatur *is signified:* ut *as,* Languet *she languishes* desiderio tui *for want of you.* Que *and* pars *part* tui *of you* lateat *may lie* clausa *shut up* corpore meo *in my body.* Imago nostri *the picture of our person.*

Meus *mine,* tuus *thine,* suus *his own,* noster *ours,* vester *yours,* ponuntur *are used,* cum *when* actio *action* vel *or* possessio *the possession* rei *of a thing* significatur *is signified:* ut *as,* Favet *he favours* desiderio tuo *your desire.* Imago nostra *our picture:* id est *that is,* quam *which* nos *we* possidemus *possess.*

Haec possessiva *these possessives*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, et *and* vester *yours*, recipiunt *take* post se *after them* hos genitivos *these genitive cases*; ipsius *of himself*, solius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, etc. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, cujusque *of every one*, et *and* genitivos *the genitive cases* participiorum *of participles*; qui *which* concordant *agree* cum genitivo *with the genitive case* primitivi *of the primitive* subauditi *understood* in possessivo *in the possessive:* ut *as*, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the state* esse salvam *was preserved* meâ unius operâ *by my single service.* Meum solius peccatum *my offence alone* non potest *cannot* corrigi *be amended.* Cum *whereas* nemo *no body* legat *reads* scripta mea timentis *the writings of me fearing* recitare *to rehearse them* vulgo *publickly.* Ceperis conjecturam *you may guess* de studio tuo ipsius *by your own study.* Praestantior *more excellent* in suâ cujusque laude *each in his own skill.* Nostrâ omnium memoriâ *in the memory of us all.* Respondet *he answers* vestris paucorum laudibus *the praises of you few.*

Sui *of himself* et *and* suus *his own* sunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc est *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* semper *always* ad id *to that*, quod *which* praecessit *went before* praecipuum *most to be noted* in sententiâ *in the sentence:* ut *as*, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* se *himself* nimiùm *too much.* Parcit *he spares* erroribus suis *his own errors.* Petrus *Peter* magnopere rogat *earnestly begs* ne se deseras *that you would not forsake him.*

Haec demonstrativa *these demonstratives*, hic, iste, ille, distinguuntur *are distinguished* sic *thus:* hic, demonstrat *points to* proximum *the nearest* mihi *to me*; iste, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* apud te *by you*; ille, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* remotus *at a distance* ab utroque *from both of us.*

Cum *when* hic et *and* ille referuntur *are refered* ad duo anteposita *to two things or persons going before*, hic, plerumque *generally* refertur *is refered* ad posterius *to the latter*, ille, ad prius *to the former*; ut *as*, quocunque *which way*

way soever aspicias *you look*, est *there is* nihil *nothing* nisi *but* pontus *sea* et *and* aër *the air*, hic *the latter* tumidus *swelling* nubibus *with clouds*, ille *the former* minax *threatening* fluctibus *with waves.*

VErba substantiva *verbs substantive*; ut *as*, sum *I am*, forem *I might be*, fio *I am made*, existo *I am:* Verba passiva *verbs passive* vocandi *of calling*; ut *as*, nominor *I am named*, appellor *I am called*, dicor *I am said*, vocor *I am called*, nuncupor *I am named:* et *and* similia *the like* iis *to them*; ut *as*, videor *I seem*, habeor *I am accounted*, existimor *I am thought*, habent *have* eosdem casus *the same cases* utrinque *on both sides:* ut *as*, Deus *God* est *is* summum bonum *the chief good.* Perpusilli *very little persons* vocantur *are called* nani *dwarfs.* Fides *faith* habetur *is reckoned* fundamentum *the foundation* religionis nostrae *of our religion.* Natura *nature* dedit *hath granted* omnibus *to all* esse *to be* beatis *happy.*

Item *likewise* omnia verba *all verbs* ferè *in a manner* admittunt *admit* post se *after them* adjectivum *an adjective*, quod *which* concordat *agrees* cum *with* nominativo verbi *the nominative case to the verb* casu *in case*, genere *gender*, et *and* numero *number:* ut *as*, Pii *pious men* orant taciti *pray silently.* Malus pastor *a bad shepherd* dormit *sleeps* supinus *with his face upwards.*

SUM, postulat *requires* genitivum *a genitive case*, quoties *as often as* significat *it signifies* possessionem *possession*, officium *duty*, signum *sign*, aut *or* id *that* quod *which* pertinet *has respect* ad rem quampiam *to any thing:* ut *as*, Pecus *the cattle* est *is* Meliboei *Melibeus's.* Est *it is the duty* adolescentis *of a young man* revereri *to reverence* majores natu *his elders.*

Hi nominativi *these nominative cases* excipiuntur *are excepted*, meum *mine*, tuum *thine*, suum *his*, nostrum *our*, vestrum *your*, humanum *human*, belluinum *brutal*, et *and* similia *the like:* ut *as*, Non est meum *it becomes not me* dicere *to speak* contra *against* auctoritatem *the authority*

rity ſenatûs *of the ſenate.* Eſt *it is* humanum *an human frailty* iraſci *to be angry.*

Verba *verbs* accuſandi *of accuſing*, damnandi *of condemning*, monendi *of warning*, abſolvendi *of acquiting*, et *and* ſimilia *the like*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, qui *which* ſignificet *ſignifies* crimen *the charge:* ut *as*, Oportet *it is fit* eum *that he* qui *who* accuſat *accuſes* alterum *another* probri *of diſhoneſty* intueri *ſhould look into* ſe ipſum *himſelf.* Condemnat *he condemns* generum ſuum *his ſon-in-law* ſceleris *of wickedneſs.* Admoneto illum *remind him* priſtinae fortunae *of his former condition.* Abſolutus eſt *he is acquitted* furti *of theft.*

Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* vertitur *is changed* aliquando *ſometimes* in ablativum *into an ablative*, vel *either* cum praepoſitione *with a prepoſition*, vel *or* ſinè praepoſitione *without a prepoſition:* ut *as*, Putavi *I thought* te eſſe admonendum *you ought to be put in mind* de eâ re *of that matter.* Si *if* es *you are* iniquus judex *a partial judge* in me *to me*, ego *I* condemnabo *will condemn* te *you* eodem crimine *of the ſame crime.*

Uterque *both*, nullus *none*, alter *the other*, neuter *neither of the two*, alius *another*, ambo *both*, et *and* ſuperlativus gradus *the ſuperlative degree*, junguntur *are joined* verbis *to verbs* id genus *of that kind* non niſi *only* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as*, Accuſas *do you accuſe* furti *of theft*, an *or* ſtupri *diſhoneſty?* Utroque, vel *or* de utroque *of both:* ambobus, vel *or* de ambobus *of both:* neutro, vel *or* de neutro *of neither.* Accuſaris *you are accuſed* de plurimis *of very many things* ſimul *at once.*

Satago *to be buſy about a thing*, miſereor, et *and* miſereſco *to pity*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Is *he* ſatagit *has his hands full* rerum ſuarum *of his own buſineſs.* Oro *I pray* miſerere *pity* laborum tantorum *ſo great diſtreſſes*, miſerere *pity* animi *a ſoul* ferentis *ſuffering* non digna *things undeſerved.* Et *and* miſereſce *pity* generis tui *your own family.*

Reminiſcor *to remember*, obliviſcor *to forget*, memini *to remember*, recordor *to call to mind*, admittunt *admit* genitivum

genitivum *a genitive case*, aut *or* accusativum *an accusative:* ut *as*, Reminiscitur *he remembers* datae fidei *his promise.* Est *it is* proprium *the property* stultitiae *of folly* cernere *to discern* aliorum vitia *other mens faults* oblivisci *to forget* suorum *its own.* Faciam *I will give you cause* ut memineris *to remember* hujus loci *this place* semper *always.* Juvabit *it will be a pleasure* olim *hereafter* meminisse *to call to mind* haec *these things.* Recordor *I remember* hujus meriti *this favour* in me *towards me.* Si *if* recordor *I recollect* rite *well* audita *things I heard.*

Potior *to gain or enjoy* jungitur *is joined* aut *either* genitivo *to a genitive case*, aut *or* ablativo *to an ablative:* ut *as*, Romani *the Romans* potiti sunt *gained* signorum *the standards* et *and* armorum *arms.* Troës *the Trojans* egressi *being landed* potiuntur *enjoy* optatâ arenâ *the wish'd for shore.*

OMnia verba *all verbs* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case* ejus rei *of that thing*, cui *to or for which* aliquid *any thing* acquiritur *is gotten* quocunque modo *after what manner soever:* ut *as*, Nec seritur *there is neither sowing*, nec metitur *nor mowing* mihi *for me* istic *in this matter.*

VERBA *verbs* varii generis *of various sorts* appendent *belong* huic regulae *to this rule.*

Imprimis *in the first place*, verba *verbs* significantia *signifying* commodum *advantage*, aut *or* incommodum *disadvantage*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Non potes *you cannot* commodare *serve*, nec *nor* incommodare *disserve* mihi *me.*

Ex his *of these* juvo *to help*, laedo *to hurt*, delecto *to delight*, et *and* alia quaedam *some others* exigunt *require* accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Quies *rest* plurimùm juvat *very much delights* fessum *a wearied man.*

Verba *verbs* comparandi *of comparing* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Sic *thus* solebam *was I used* componere *to compare* magna *great things* parvis *to small.*

Vero *but* interdum *sometimes* ablativum *an ablative case* cum *with* praepositione cum *the preposition cum*; interdum

terdum *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case* cum *with* praepositionibus ad et inter *the prepositions ad and inter:* ut *as*, Comparo *I compare* Virgilium *Virgil* cum *with* Homero *Homer*. Si *if* comparatur *he is compared* ad eum *to him*, nihil est *he is nothing*. Haec *these things* non sunt *are not* conferenda *to be compared* inter se *one with another*.

Verba *verbs* dandi *of giving* et *and* reddendi *of restoring* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Fortuna *fortune* dat *giveth* nimis *too much* multis *to many*, satis *enough* nulli *to no body*. Est *he is* ingratus *ungrateful*, qui *who* non reponit *does not return* gratiam *thanks* benè merenti *to his benefactor*.

Verba *verbs* promittendi *of promising*, ac *and* solvendi *of paying*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Quae *which things* promitto *I promise* tibi *to you*, ac *and* recipio *engage* esse observaturum *to observe* sanctissimè *most religiously*. Numeravit *he paid* mihi *me* aes alienum *the debt*.

Verba *verbs* imperandi *of commanding*, et *and* nuntiandi *of telling*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Pecunia *money* collecta *gathered up* imperat *commandi*, aut *or* servit *serves* cuique *every man*. Saepe *often* videto *take care* quid dicas *what you say*, de quoque viro *of every man*, et cui *and to whom*.

Excipe *except* rego *to rule*, guberno *to govern*, quae *which* habent *have* accusativum *an accusative case*; tempero *to rule*, et *and* modero *to rule*, quae *which* nunc *sometimes* habent *have* dativum *a dative case*, nunc *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Luna *the moon* regit *rules* menses *the months*. Deus ipse *God himself* gubernat *governs* orbem *the world*. Ipse *he* temperat sibi *has the command of himself*. Sol *the sun* temperat *orders* omnia *all things* luce *by his light*. Hic *he* moderatur *manages* equos *his horses* qui *who* non moderabitur *will not govern* irae *his passion*.

Verba *verbs* fidendi *of trusting* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Decet *it is fit* committere *to commit* nil

nil *nothing* nisi *but* lene *what is soft* vacuis venis *to the empty veins.*

Verba *verbs* obsequendi *of complying with*, et *and* repugnandi *of opposing*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Pius filius *a dutiful son* semper *always* obtemperat *obeys* patri *his father.* Fortuna *fortune* repugnat *opposes* ignavis precibus *the prayers of the slothful.*

Verba *verbs* minandi *of threatening*, et *and* irascendi *of being angry*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Minitatus est *he threatened* mortem *death* utrique *to both.* Nihil est *there is no reason* quod succenseam *why I should be angry* adolescenti *with the young man.*

Sum, cum compositis *with its compounds*, praeter *except* possum, regit *governs* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Rex pius *a pious king* est *is* ornamentum *an ornament* reipublicae *to the state.* Nec obest *it neither hurts*, nec prodest *nor profits* mihi *me.*

Verba *verbs* composita *compounded* cum his adverbiis *with these adverbs*, bene *well*, satis *enough*, malè *ill*, et *and* cum his praepositionibus *with these prepositions*, prae, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, ferme *for the most part* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Dii *may the gods* benefaciant *do good* tibi *to thee.* Ego *I* praeluxi *outshine* meis majoribus *my ancestors* virtute *in virtue.* Ne manum admoliaris *lay not hands upon* albo gallo *a white cock.* Hoc *this* conducit *conduces* tuae laudi *to your praise.* Convixit *he lived* nobis *with us*, Subolet uxori *my wife has a jealousy* jam *already* quod ego machinor *what I am contriving.* Antefero *I prefer* iniquissimam pacem *the most unequal peace* justissimo bello *before the most just war.* Postpono *I postpone* pecuniam *money* famae *to reputation.* Quoniam *because* ea *she* potest *can* obtrudi *be thrust* nemini *upon no body*, itur ad me *they come to me.* Periculum *danger* impendet *hangs over* omnibus *all.* Non solum interfuit *he was not only present* his rebus *at these things*, sed *but* etiam *also* praefuit *was chief in them.*

Non pauca *not a few* ex his *of these* aliquoties *sometimes* mutant *change* dativum *the dative* in alium casum

into another case: ut *as*, Alius *one* praestat *exceeds* alium *another* ingenio *in ability.*

Est, pro *for* habeo *to have*, regit *governs* dativum *a dative case:* ut *as*, Namque *for* est mihi *I have* pater *a father*, est *I have* injusta noverca *a severe step-mother* domi *at home.*

Suppetit *it sufficeth* est *is* simile *like* huic *to this:* ut *as*, Enim *for* non est *he is not* pauper *poor* cui rerum suppetit usus *who hath a sufficiency.*

Sum, cum multis aliis *with many others*, admittit *admits* geminum dativum *a double dative case:* ut *as*, Mare *the sea* est *is* exitio *the destruction* avidis nautis *of greedy sailors.* Speras *do you expect* fore *that should be* laudi *a credit* tibi *to yourself*, quod *which* vertis *you impute* vitio *as a fault* mihi *to me?*

Est ubi *sometimes* hic dativus *this dative* tibi, aut *or* sibi, aut *or* etiam *also* mihi, additur *is added* elegantiae causâ *for the sake of elegance in expression:* ut *as*, Jugulo *I stab* hunc *this man* suo sibi gladio *with his own sword.*

VErba transitiva *verbs transitive* cujuscunque generis *of what kind soever*, sive *whether* activi *active*, sive *or* deponentis *deponent*, sive *or* communis *common*, exigunt *require* accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Fugito *avoid* percontatorem *an inquisitive person*, nam *for* idem *the same* est *is* garrulus *a blab.* Aper *the boar* depopulatur *lays waste* agros *the fields.* Imprimis *in the first place* venerare deos *address to the gods.*

Verba neutra *verbs neuter* habent *have* accusativum *an accusative case* cognatae significationis *of a like signification:* ut *as*, Servit *he serves* duram servitutem *a hard service.*

Sunt *there are some verbs* quae *which* habent *have* accusativum *an accusative case* figuratè *by a figure:* ut *as*, Nec *nor* vox *does your voice* sonat *sound* hominem *like an human creature*, O dea *O a goddess!* certè *doubtless.*

Verba *verbs* rogandi *of asking*, docendi *of teaching*, vestiendi *of cloathing*, celandi *of concealing*, ferè *commonly*

monly regunt *govern* duplicem accusativum *two accusative cases:* ut *as*, Tu modo *do but you* posce *ask* veniam *pardon* deos *of the gods.* Dedocebo *I will unteach* te *you* istos mores *those manners.* Ridiculum est *it is a jest* te *for you* admonere me *to remind me* istuc *of that.* Induit se *he put on* calceos *the shoes* quos *which* exuerat *he had put off* priùs *before.* Consuefeci *I have accustomed* filium *my son* ne celet *not to conceal* ea *these things* me *from me.*

Verba *verbs* hujusmodi *of this sort* habent *have* post se *after them* accusativum *an accusative case* etiam *also* in passivâ voce *in the passive voice:* ut *as*, Posceris *you are required to sacrifice* exta *the entrails* bovis *of an heifer.*

Nomina appellativa *nouns appellative* ferè *commonly* adduntur *are added* cum *with* praepositione *a preposition* verbis *to verbs*, quae *which* denotant *denote* motum *motion:* ut *as*, Ibant *they went* ad templum *to the temple* Palladis *of Pallas.*

QUodvis verbum *any verb* admittit *admits* ablativum *an ablative case* significantem *signifying* instrumentum *the instrument*, aut *or* causam *cause*, aut *or* modum *manner* actionis *of an action:* ut *as*, Hi *these* certant *endeavour* defendere *to defend themselves* jaculis *with darts*, illi *they* saxis *with stones.* Vehementer excanduit *he turned excessive pale* irâ *with anger.* Peregit *he performed* rem *the matter* mirâ celeritate *with wonderful dispatch.*

Nomen pretii *a noun of price* subjicitur *is put after* quibusdam verbis *some verbs* in ablativo casu *in the ablative case:* ut *as*, Non emerim *I would not purchase it* teruncio *at a farthing*, seu *or* vitiosâ nuce *a rotten nut.* Ea victoria *that victory* stetit *cost* Poenis *the Carthaginians* multorum sanguine *much blood* ac *and* vulneribus *wounds.*

Vili *at a low rate*, paulo *for little*, minimo *for very little*, magno *for much*, nimio *for too much*, plurimo *for very much*, dimidio *for half*, duplo *for twice as much*, ponuntur *are put* saepe *often* per se *by themselves*, voce pretio *the word* pretio, subauditâ *being understood:* ut *as*, Triticum *wheat* venit *is sold* vili *at a low rate.*

Hi genitivi *these genitives* excipiuntur *are excepted* positi *put* sinè substantivis *without substantives*; tanti *for so much*, quanti *for how much*, pluris *for more*, minoris *for less*, tantidem *for just so much*, quantivis *for as much as you please*, quantilibet *the same*, quanticunque *for how much soever*: ut *as*, Eris *you will be* tanti *of such value* aliis *to others* quanti *as* fueris *you are* tibi *to yourself*.

Flocci *of a lock of wool*, nauci *of a nut shell*, nihili *of nothing*, pili *of an hair*, assis *of a penny*, hujus *of this*, teruncii *of a farthing*, adduntur *are added* peculiariter *peculiarly* verbis *to verbs* aestimandi *of esteeming*: ut *as*, Ego illum flocci pendo *I don't value him of a straw*, nec hujus facio *nor do I regard him this*, qui *who* me pili aestimat *esteems me not of an hair*.

Verba *verbs* abundandi *of abounding*, implendi *of filling*, onerandi *of loading*, et *and* his diversa *their contraries*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut *as*, Antipho, abundas *you abound* amore *with what you love*. Sylla, explevit *filled* omnes suos *all his army* divitiis *with riches*. Quibus mendaciis *with what lies* homines levissimi *have the vainest men* onerârunt *loaded* te *you?* Expedi *clear* te *yourself* hoc crimine *of this charge*.

Ex quibus *of which* quaedam *some* nonnunquam *sometimes* regunt *govern* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut *as*, Implentur *they are filled* veteris Bacchi *with old wine*, que *and* pinguis ferinae *fat venison*. Quasi *as though* tu indigeas *you have need of* hujus patris *this father*.

Fungor *to discharge*, fruor *to enjoy*, utor *to use*, vescor *to live upon*, muto *to change*, dignor *to think one's self worthy*, communico *to communicate*, supersedeo *to pass by*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut *as*, Qui *he who* volet *shall desire* adipisci *to get* veram gloriam *true glory* fungatur *should discharge* officiis *the duties* justitiae *of justice*. Est *it is* optimum *an excellent thing* frui *to profit* alienâ insaniâ *by another's madness*. Juvat *'tis of service* si *if* utare *you can use* animo bono *a good courage* in re malâ *in a bad matter*. Vescor *I eat* carnibus *flesh*. Diruit *he pulls down*, aedificat *he builds*,

mutat

mutat *he changes* quadrata *square things* rotundis *for round.* Equidem *truly* haud dignor me *I dont think myself worthy* tali honore *of such honour.* Communicabo te *I will give you access* mensâ meâ *to my table.* Supersedendum est *we must forbear* multitudine *a multitude* verborum *of words.*

Mereor *to deserve,* cum adverbiis *with these adverbs* bene *well,* malè *ill,* meliùs *better,* pejùs *worse,* optimè *very well,* pessimè *very ill,* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* cum praepositione de *with the preposition* de: ut *as,* Nunquam meritus est *he never deserved* benè *well* de me *of me.*

Quaedam verba *certain verbs* accipiendi *of receiving,* distandi *of being distant,* et *and* auferendi *of taking away,* aliquando *sometimes* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative case:* ut *as,* Celata virtus *concealed virtue* paulum distat *differs little* sepultae inertiae *from lifeless sloth.* Eripe te morae *throw off delay.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* sumtus *taken* absolutè *absolutely* additur *is put* quibuslibet verbis *to any verbs:* ut *as,* Christus *Christ* natus est *was born* imperante Augusto *when Augustus was emperor,* crucifixus *crucified* imperante Tiberio *when Tiberius was emperor.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* partis *of the part,* affectae *affected,* et *and* poëticè *by the poets* accusativus *an accusative,* additur *is added* verbis quibusdam *to some verbs:* ut *as,* Aegrotat *he is sick* animo *in mind* magis *more* quàm *than* corpore *in body.* Candet dentes *his teeth are white.* Rubet capillos *his hair is red.*

Quaedam *some of these* usurpantur *are used* etiam *also* cum genitivo *with a genitive case:* ut *as,* Facis *you act* absurdè *absurdly* qui *who* angas *torment'st* te *yourself* animi *in mind.*

ABlativus *an ablative case* agentis *of the doer,* sed *but* praepositione *a preposition* antecedente *going before,* et *and* interdum *sometimes* dativus *a dative,* additur *is added* passivis *to verbs passive:* ut *as,* Laudatur *he is praised*

ab

ab his *by these*, culpatur *he is blamed* ab illis *by those*. Honesta *things honest*, non occulta *not things hidden*, quaeruntur *are aimed at* bonis viris *by good men*.

Caeteri casus *the other cases* manent *continue* in passivis *in passives*, qui *which* fuerunt *belonged to them* activorum *as actives*: ut *as*, Accusaris *you are accused* furti *of theft* a me *by me*. Habeberis ludibrio *you will be made a laughing-stock*. Dedoceberis *you shall be untaught* istos mores *those manners* a me *by me*. Privaberis *you shall be deprived* magistratu *of your office*.

Vapulo *to be beaten*, veneo *to be sold*, liceo *to be prised*, exulo *to be banished*, fio *to be made*, neutro passiva *neuter passives* habent *have* passivum constructionem *a passive construction*: ut *as*, Vapulabis *you shall be beaten* a praeceptore *by the master*. Malo *I had rather* spoliari *be stript* a cive *by a citizen*, quàm *than* venire *be sold* ab hoste *by an enemy*. Cur *why* exulat philosophia *is philosophy banished* a convivantibus *by persons at feasts?* Quid *what* fiet *will become* ab illo *of him?* Virtus *virtue* licet *is set* parvo pretio *at a low price* omnibus *by all*.

VErba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* adduntur *are put after* quibusdam verbis *some verbs*, participiis *participles*, et *and* adjectivis *adjectives*, et *and also* substantivis *substantives* poeticè *by the poets*: ut *as*, Amor *love* jussit *commanded me* scribere *to write*, quae *what things* puduit *I was ashamed* dicere *to speak*. Jussus *being ordered* confundere foedus *to violate the treaty*. Erat *he was* tum *then* dignus *worthy* amari *to be loved*. Tempus *it is time* tibi *for you* abire *to be gone*.

Verba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* interdum *sometimes* ponuntur *are put* sola *alone* per ellipsin *by the figure ellipsis*: ut *as*, Hinc *upon this* spargere in vulgum [*he began*] *to scatter abroad* voces ambiguas *doubtful sayings*, et *and* conscius *knowing himself guilty* quaerere *to seek* arma *means to destroy me*: incipiebat *he began* subauditur *is understood*.

Gerundia

GErundia *gerunds*, et *and* ſupina *ſupines*, regunt *govern* caſus *the caſes* ſuorum verborum *of their own verbs:* ut *as*, Efferor *I am tranſported* ſtudio *with deſire* videndi *of ſeeing* patres veſtros *your fathers*. Utendum eſt *we muſt make uſe of* aetate *our time*; aetas *time* praeterit *paſſeth away* cito pede *with a nimble caſe*. Mittimus *we ſend* ſcitatum *to conſult* oracula *the oracle* Phoebi *of Apollo*.

Gerundia in di *gerunds in di* habent *have* eandem conſtructionem *the ſame conſtruction* cum *with* genitivis *genitive caſes*, et *and* pendent *depend* tum *both* à quibuſdam ſubſtantivis *on certain ſubſtantives*, tum *and alſo* adjectivis *adjectives:* ut *as*, Innatus amor *a natural deſire* habendi *of getting honey* urget *excites* Cecropias apes *the Attic bees*. Aeneas, celsâ in puppi *in his tall ſhip* jam certus *already determined* eundi *to go*.

Gerundia in do *gerunds in do* obtinent *have* eandem conſtructionem *the ſame conſtruction* cum *with* ablativis *ablative caſes*; et *and* gerundia in dum *gerunds in dum* cum *with* accuſativis *accuſative caſes:* ut *as*, Ratio *the means* ſcribendi *of writing* conjuncta eſt *is joined* cum loquendo *with ſpeaking*. Vitium *the diſeaſe* alitur *is nouriſhed*, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed*. Locus *a place* ampliſſimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to plead in*.

Cum *when* neceſſitas *neceſſity* ſignificatur *is ſignified* ponuntur *they are uſed* citra praepoſitionem *without a prepoſition*, addito verbo eſt *the verb* eſt *being added:* ut *as*, Orandum eſt *we muſt pray*, ut ſit *that you may have* mens ſana *a ſound mind* in corpore ſano *in a ſound body*. Vigilandum eſt ei *he muſt watch*, qui *who* cupit *deſires* vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *alſo* vertuntur *are changed* in nomina adjectiva *into nouns adjective:* ut *as*, Duci *to be perſuaded* praemio *by a bribe*, ad accuſandos homines *to accuſe men* eſt *is* proximum *next a-kin* latrocinio *to robbery*.

Supinum

SUpinum in um *the supine in um* significat *signifies* activè *actively*, et *and* sequitur *follows* verbum *a verb*, aut *or* participium *a participle*, significans *signifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place:* ut *as*, Veniunt *they come* spectatum *to see*, veniunt *they come* ut *that* ipsae *themselves* spectentur *may be seen.* Milites *soldiers* missi sunt *were sent* speculatum *to view* arcem *the citadel.*

Supinum in u *the supine in u* significat *signifies* passivè *passively*, et *and* sequitur *follows* nomina adjectiva *nouns adjective:* ut *as*, Quod *that which* est *is* foedum *foul* factu *to be done*, idem *the same* est *is* et *also* turpe *shameful* dictu *to be spoken.*

QUae *nouns which* significant *signify* partem temporis *part of time*, ponuntur *are put* frequentiùs *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative case:* ut *as*, Nemo mortalium *no man* sapit *is wise* omnibus horis *at all hours.*

Autem *but* quae *nouns which* significant *signify* durationem *durance* temporis *of time*, ponuntur *are put* ferè *commonly* in accusativo *in the accusative:* ut *as*, Hic *here* jam *from that time* regnabitur *kings shall reign* ter centum totos annos *full three hundred years.*

Dicimus etiam *we say also:* In paucis diebus *within a few days.* De die *by day.* De nocte *by night.* Promitto *I premise* in diem *for a day.* Commodo *I lend* in mensem *for a month.* Annos ad quinquaginta natus *fifty years old.* Studui *I studied* per tres annos *three years.* Puer *a child* id aetatis *of that age.* Non plus *not above* triduum, aut *or* triduo *three days.* Tertio, vel *or* ad tertium *upon the third* calendas vel *or* calendarum *of the calends.*

SPatium *the space* loci *of place* ponitur *is put* in accusativo *in the accusative case*, et *and* interdum *sometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative:* ut *as*, Jam *now* processeram *I had advanced* mille passus *a mile.* Abest *he is distant* quingentis milibus passuum *five hundred miles* ab urbe *from the*

the city. Item *also,* Abest *he is distant* bidui *two days journey:* ubi *where* spatium vel *or* spatio, itinere vel *or* iter, intelligitur *is understood.*

OMne verbum *every verb* admittit *admits* genitivum *a genitive case* nominis *of the name* oppidi *of a city or town,* in quo *in which* actio fit *any thing is done;* modo *so that* sit *it be* primae *of the first* vel *or* secundae declinationis *second declension,* et *and* singularis numeri *of the singular number:* ut *as,* Quid faciam *what shall I do* Romae *at Rome?* mentiri nescio *I cannot lye.*

Hi genitivi *these genitives,* humi *upon the ground,* domi *at home,* militiae *in war,* belli *in war,* sequuntur *follow* formam *the construction* propriorum *of proper names:* ut *as,* Arma *arms* sunt *are* parvi *of little worth* foris *abroad,* nisi *unless* est *there be* consilium *wisdom* domi *at home.* Fuimus *we were* semper *always* una *together* militiae *in war,* et *and* domi *at home.*

Verum *but* si *if* nomen *the name* oppidi *of a city or town* fuerit *shall be* pluralis numeri *of the plural number* duntaxat *only,* aut *or* tertiae declinationis *of the third declension,* ponitur *it is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case:* ut *as,* Colchus *a Colchian,* an *or* Assyrius *an Assyrian;* nutritus *brought up* Thebis *at Thebes,* an *or* Argis *at Argos.* Ventosus *being unconstant* Romae *at Rome* amem *I love* Tibur, Tibure *at Tibur* Romam *Rome.*

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place* in accusativo *in the accusative case* sine praepositione *without a preposition:* ut *as,* Concessi *I went* Cantabrigiam *to Cambridge* ad capiendum ingenii cultum *to get learning.*

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we use* domus *an house* et *and* rus *the country:* ut *as,* Capellae *ye she-goats* saturae *being full* ite domum *go home,* Hesperus *the evening* venit *approaches,* ite *be gone.* Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country.*

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum

motion a loco *from a place* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, sine praepositione *without a preposition:* ut *as*, Nisi profectus esses *if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* antè *before*, relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now.*

HAec impersonalia *these impersonals*, interest *it concerns*, et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuslibet genitivis *to any genitive case*, praeter *besides* hos ablativos foemininos *these ablatives feminine*, meâ, tuâ, suâ nostrâ, vestrâ et *and* cujâ: ut *as*, Interest *it concerns* magistratûs *the magistrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere in malos *to punish the bad.* Tuâ refert *it concerns you* nôsse *to know* te ipsum *yourself.*

Et *also* illi genitivi *these genitives* adduntur *are added*, tanti *so much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quanticunque *how much soever*, tantidem *just so much:* ut *as*, Tanti refert *of such concern it is* agere *to do* honesta *honest things.*

Impersonalia *impersonals* posita acquisitivè *put acquisitively* postulant *require* dativum *a dative case:* autem *but* quae *those which* ponuntur *are put* transitivè *transitively*, accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Benefit nobis *we enjoy blessings* a Deo *from God.* Juvat *it delights* me *me* ire per altum *to travel by sea.*

Verò *but* praepositio *the preposition* ad, propriè additur *is peculiarly added* his *to these*, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, spectat *it concerns:* ut *as*, Vis *would you have* me *me* dicere *to speak*, quod *what* attinet *belongs* ad te *to you?*

Accusativus *an accusative case* cum genitivo *with a genitive* subjicitur *is put after* his impersonalibus *these impersonals*, poenitet *it repents*, taedet *it wearies*, miseret, miserescit *it pities*, pudet *it shames*, piget *it grieves:* ut *as*, Si *if* vixisset *he had lived* ad centesimum annum *to his hundredth year* non poeniteret *it would not have repented* eum *him* senectutis suae *of his old age.* Miseret me tui *I pity you.*

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal* passivae vocis *of the passive voice* potest *may* accipi *be taken* pro singulis personis

personis *for each person* utriusque numeri *of both numbers* indifferenter *indifferently:* ut *as*, Statur *it is stood*; id est *that is*, sto *I stand*, stas *thou standest*, stat *he stands*, stamus *we stand*, statis *ye stand*, stant *they stand;* videlicet *that is to say* ex vi *by virtue* casûs *of a case* adjuncti *added to it*; ut *as*, Statur *it is stood* a me *by me*, id est *that is*, sto *I stand*; statur *it is stood* ab illis *by them*, id est *that is*, stant *they stand.*

PArticipia *participles* regunt *govern* casus *the cases* verborum *of the verbs*, a quibus *from which* derivantur *they are derived:* ut *as*, Tendens *spreading* duplices palmas *both his hands* ad sidera *towards heaven*, voce refert *he utters* talia *such things.*

Dativus *a dative case* interdum *sometimes* additur *is added* participiis *to participles* passivae vocis *of the passive voice*, praesertim *especially* si *if* exeunt *they end* in dus *in dus:* ut *as*, Magnus civis *a mighty citizen* obît *died*, et *and* formidatus *dreaded* Othoni *by Otho.* Chremes, restat *remains*, qui *who* est *is* exorandus *to be prevailed upon* mihi *by me.*

Participia *participles*, cum *when* fiunt *they become* nomina *nouns*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case:* ut *as*, Appetens *greedy* alieni *of another man's*, profusus *lavish* sui *of his own.*

Exosus *hating*, perosus *utterly hating*, pertaesus *weary of*, significant *signify* activè *actively*, et *and* exigunt *require* accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Astronomus *an astronomer* exosus *hating* mulieres *women* ad unam *in general.* Perosae *utterly hating* immundam segnitiem *filthy idleness.* Pertaesus *weary of* ignaviam suam *his own sluggishness.*

Exosus *hated*, et *and* perosus *hated to death*, significantia *signifying* passivè *passively*, leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative case:* ut *as*, Exosus *hated* Deo *of God* et *and* sanctis *the saints.* Germani *the Germans* perosi sunt *are mortally hated* Romanis *by the Romans.*

Natus *born*, prognatus *born*, satus *sprung*, cretus *descended*, creatus *produced*, ortus *risen*, editus *brought forth*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*, et *and* saepe *oftentimes* cum praepositione *with a preposition:* ut *as*, Bona *a virtuous lady* prognata *born* bonis parentibus *of good parents.* Sate *O thou who sprung* sanguine *from the blood* divûm *of the gods.* Quo sanguine *from what blood* cretus *he descended.* Venus, orta *sprung* mari *from the sea* praestat mare *secures the sea* eunti *to the passenger.* Terrâ editus *sprung from the earth.* Fui *I was* nympha *a nymph* edita *descended* de magno flumine *of a great river.*

EN, et *and* ecce, adverbia *adverbs* demonstrandi *of shewing*, junguntur *are joined* frequentius *most commonly* nominativo *to a nominative case*, accusativo *to an accusative* rariùs *but seldom:* ut *as*, En *see* Priamus *Priam:* Ecce tibi *behold* status noster *our condition.* En *behold* quatuor aras *four altars:* ecce *see there* duas *two* tibi *for you*, Daphni *Daphnis*, que *and* duo altaria *two raised altars* Phoebo *for Phœbus.*

En, et *and* ecce, exprobandi *adverbs of upbraiding* junguntur *are joined* soli accusativo *to an accusative only:* ut *as*, En animum et mentem *see his mind and disposition.* Ecce autem alterum *but see the other here.*

Quaedam adverbia *certain adverbs* loci *of place*, temporis *of time*, et *and* quantitatis *quantity*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive case.*

1. Loci *of place:* ut *as*, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nusquam *no where*, eò *thither*, longè *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where*, huccine *what hither?* etc. ut *as*, Ubi gentium *where in the world?* Invenitur *he is found* nusquam loci *no where.* Ventum est *men are arrived* eò impudentiae *at such a degree of impudence.* Quò terrarum *to what part of the earth* abiit *is he gone?*

2. Temporis *of time:* ut *as*, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before*, postridie *the day after*, etc. ut *as*, Poteram *I could do* nihil *nothing* ampliùs *more* tunc temporis *at that time*, quàm *than* flere *weep.* Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle*

pridie

pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day.* Pridie *the day before* calendarum vel *or* calendas *the calends.*

3. Quantitatis *of quantity:* ut *as,* Parùm *but little,* satìs *enough,* abundè *abundantly,* etc. ut *as,* Satis eloquentiae *eloquence enough,* sapientiae parùm *wisdom little enough.* Audivimus *we have heard* abundè fabularum *a world of tales.*

Quaedam *some adverbs* admittunt *admit* casus *the case* nominum *of the nouns* unde *from which* deducta sunt *they are derived:* ut *as,* Vivit *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* sibi *to himself.* Mauri *the Moors* sunt *are* proximè Hispaniam *next to Spain.* Melius *better* vel *or* optimè *the best* omnium *of all.* Morabatur *he staid* amplius opinione *longer than was expected.*

Adverbia *these adverbs* diversitatis *of diversity,* aliter *otherwise,* secus *otherwise;* et *and* illa duo *these two,* ante *before,* post *after,* non rarò junguntur *are often joined* ablativo *to an ablative case:* ut *as,* Multo aliter *much otherwise.* Paulo secus *little otherwise.* Multo ante *much before.* Paulo post *a little after.* Venit *he came* longe post tempore *a long time after.*

Instar *like or equal to* et *and* ergò *for the sake of* sumpta *being taken* adverbialiter *adverbially* habent *have* genitivum *a genitive case* post se *after them;* ut *as,* Aedificant *they build* equum *an horse* divinà arte *by the divine assistance* Palladis *of Pallas* instar montis *as big as a mountain.* Donari *to be regarded* ergò *for the sake of* virtutis *virtue.*

CONjunctiones copulativae *conjunctions copulative,* et *and* disjunctivae *disjunctive* conjungunt *couple* similes casus *like cases* modos *moods* et *and* tempora *tenses:* ut *as,* Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* et *and* Platonem *Plato.* Stat *he stands* corpore *with his body* recto *upright,* que *and* despicit *looks down* terras *upon the earth.*

Nisi *unless* ratio *the reason* variae constructionis *of a various construction* poscat *require* aliud *otherwise:* ut *as,*

Emi

Emi *I bought* librum *a book* centussi *for an hundred pence* et *and* pluris *more.* Vixi *I lived* Romae *at Rome* et *and* Venetiis *at Venice.* Nisi *unless* lactâsses me *you had fed me up* amantem *being in love*, et *and* produceres *drew me on* falsâ spe *with false hope.*

Quam *the conjunction quam* saepè *oftentimes* intelligitur *is understood* post *after* amplius *more*, plus *more*, et *and* minus *less:* ut *as*, Sunt *there are* amplius *more* sex menses *than six months.* Paulo plus *somewhat more* trecenta vehicula *than three hundred carriages* sunt amissa *were lost.* Nix *the snow* nunquam *never* jacuit *lay* alta *deep* minus *less* quatuor pedes *than four feet.*

Quibus modis *to what moods* verborum *of verbs* quae adverbia *what adverbs* et *and* conjunctiones *conjunctions* congruant *agree.*

Ne, an, num *whether*, posita *being put* dubitativè *doubtfully* aut *or* indefinitè *indefinitely*, junguntur *are joined* subjunctivo *to a subjunctive mood:* ut *as*, Nihil refert *it makes no difference* fecerisne *whether you have done it* an *or* persuaseris *persuaded to it.* Vise *go see* num *whether* redierit *he be returned.*

Dum, pro *for* dummodo *so that*, et *and* quousque *until*, postulat *requires* subjunctivum *a subjunctive mood:* ut *as*, Dum *so that* prosim *I may profit* tibi *you.* Dum *until* tertia aestas *the third summer* viderit *shall see* regnantem *him reigning.*

Qui, significans *signifying* causam *the cause*, exigit *requires* subjunctivum *a subjunctive mood:* ut *as*, Es *you are* stultus *a fool* qui credas *for believing* huic *this fellow.*

Ut, pro *for* postquam *after that*, sicut *as*, et *and* quomodo *how*, jungitur *is joined* indicativo *to an indicative mood:* autem *but* cum *when* denotat *it signifies* quanquam *altho'*, utpote *for as much as*, vel *or* finalem causam *the final cause*, subjunctivo *to a subjunctive mood:* ut *as*, Ut *since that* sumus *we are* in Ponto *in Pontus*, Ister *the Danube* frigore constitit *has stood frozen* ter *three times.* Ut *as* tute *you yourself* es *are*, ita *so* censes *you think* omnes esse *all are.* Ut *how* evenit *it has happened out* praeter spem *beyond expectation.* Ut *altho'* omnia *all things* contingant

tingant *should fall out* quae *which* volo *I would* non possum *I cannot* levari *be eased.* Non est fidendum tibi *no trust is to be given to you* ut qui *because* toties fefelleris *you have so often deceived.* Dave *Davus* oro *I entreat* te *you* ut *that* jam *now* redeat *he may return* in viam *into the way.*

Denique *lastly* omnes voces *all words* positae *put* indefinitè *indefinitely*, quales *such* sunt *are*, quis *who*, quantus *how great*, quotus *how many*, *&c.* postulant *require* subjunctivum *a subjunctive mood:* ut *as*, Video *I see* cui *to what sort of a man* scribam *I am writing.* Quantus *how great* assurgat *he rises up* in clypeum *against the enemy's shield*, quo turbine *with what a force* torqueat *he hurls* hastam *the lance.*

PRaepositio *a preposition* subaudita *understood* interdum *sometimes* facit *makes* ut additur ablativus *that an ablative case be added:* ut *as*, Habeo *I esteem* te *you* loco *in the place* parentis *of a parent*, id est *that is*, in loco.

Praepositio *a preposition* in compositione *in composition* nonnunquam *sometimes* regit *governs* eundem casum *the same case*, quem *which* regebat *it governed* et *also* extra compositionem *out of composition:* ut *a.*, Detrudunt *they thrust off* naves *the ships* scopula *from the rock.* Praetereo *I pass by* te *you* insalutatum *unsaluted.*

Verba *verbs* composita *compounded* cum *with* a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam *sometimes* repetunt *repent* easdem praepositiones *the same prepositions* cum suo casu *with their case* extra compositionem *out of composition*, idque *and that* eleganter *elegantly:* ut *as*, Abstinuerunt *they abstained* a vino *from wine.*

In, pro *for* erga *towards*, contra *against*, ad *to*, et *and* supra *above*, exigit *requireth* accusativum *an accusative case:* ut *as*, Accipit *she admits* animum mentemque benignam *kind thoughts and inclination* in Teucros *towards the Trojans.* Peccem *I should offend* in publica commoda *against the publick good.* Haeres *an heir* quaeritur *is sought* in regnum *for the kingdom.* Imperium *the power* Jovis *of Jupiter* est *is* reges in ipsos *over kings themselves.*

Sub,

Sub, cum *when* refertur *it relates* ad tempus *to time*, ferè *commonly* jungitur *is joined* accusativo *to an accusative case:* ut *as*, Sub idem tempus *about the same time*; i. e. circa vel *or* per idem tempus.

Super, pro *for* ultra *beyond*, apponitur *is put with* accusativo *an accusative case*; pro *for* de *concerning*, ablativo *with an ablative case:* ut *as*, Proferet *he will extend* imperium *the empire* et *both* super Garamantas *beyond the Africans* et *and* Indos *the Indians*, Rogitans *enquiring* multa *much* super Priamo *concerning Priamus*, multa *much* super Hectore *concerning Hector*.

Tenus *as far as* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* et *both* singulari *in the singular number* et *and* plurali *plural:* ut *as*, Pube tenus *as high as the groin*. Pectoribus tenus *up to the breast*.

At *but* tantùm *only* genitivo plurali *to a genitive plural*, et *and* semper sequitur *always follows* casum suum *its case:* ut *as*, Crurum tenus *as far as the legs*.

INterjectiones *interjections* non rarò ponuntur *are often put* sine casu *without a case:* ut *as*, Connixa *having yeaned* reliquit *she left* spem gregis *the hope of the flock*, ah *alas!* silice in nudà *upon the bare flint stones*. Quae dementia *what madness is this* malùm *with a mischief?*

O, exclamantis *of one exclaiming* jungitur *is joined* nominativo *to a nominative case*, accusativo *an accusative*, et *and* vocativo *a vocative:* ut *as*, O festus dies *o the joyful day* hominis *of mortal man!* O nimium fortunatos agricolas *o too fortunate husbandmen*, si nôrint *if they knew* sua bona *their own happiness!* O formose puer *o beautiful boy*, ne crede *trust not* nimium *too much* colori *to your beauty*.

Heu, et *and* proh *alas*, junguntur *are joined* nunc *sometimes* nominativo *to a nominative case*, nunc *sometimes* accusativo *to an accusative:* ut *as*, Heu pietas *ah his piety*. Heu prisca fides *ah his ancient integrity*. Heu stirpem invisam *ah the odious stock*. Proh Jupiter *oh Jupiter*, tu *you*, homo *man*, adigis *drive* me *me* ad insaniam *to madness*.

ness. Proh fidem *alas the help* deûm *of gods* atque *and* hominum *men.* Item *also,* Proh sancte Jupiter *o sacred Jupiter!*

Hei, et *and* vae *alas,* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative case:* ut *as,* Hei mihi *woe is me,* quod *that* amor *love* est *is* medicabilis *curable* nullis herbis *by no herbs.* Vae misero mihi *wretched man that I am,* quantâ de spe *from how great hope* decidi *am I fallen!*

PROSODIA Construed.

PRosodia *Prosody* est *is* pars *that part* Grammaticæ *of Grammar,* quae *which* docet *teaches* quantitatem *the quantity or due placing* syllabarum *of syllables.*

Prosodia *Prosody* dividitur *is divided* in tres partes *into three parts,* tonum *the tone,* spiritum *the breathing,* et *and* tempus *the time,* that is to say, *for the pronunciation of a long or short syllable.*

Hoc loco *in this place,* visum est nobis *it is thought most proper* tractare *to treat* tantum *only* de tempore *of time.*

TEmpus *time* est *is* mensura *the measure* syllabae proferendae *of a syllable to be uttered,* or, *of the pronouncing a syllable.*

Syllaba brevis *a short syllable* est *is* unius temporis *of one time,* verò *but* longa *a long syllable* duorum *is of two times.*

Tempus breve *a short time* notatur *is distinguished* sic *thus* ˘, us *as for example* Dŏmĭnŭs *the Lord,* autem *but* longum *a long time* sic *after this fashion* ¯, ut *as,* tērrā *the earth.*

Pedes *feet* fiunt *are made* ex syllabis *of syllables* dispositis *disposed* justo ordine *in a just or right order.*

Autem *now* pes *a foot* est *is* constitutio *the placing together* duarum syllabarum *of two syllables*, Pluriumve *or more*, ex certa observatione *according to the certain observation* temporum *of the times, or measures of the syllables.*

Alii pedum *some of the feet* dissyllabi *are of two syllables*, alii *other* trisyllabi *are of three syllables.*

De spondeo *of a spondee* et *and* dactylo *a dactyl* praecipue *chiefly* hoc loco *in this place* attinet *it appertaineth* ad nostrum institutum *to our purpose* disserere *to treat.*

Dissyllabus *a foot* (or *one sort of feet*) *of two syllables*, est *is named* spondeus *a spondee*, us *as*, Virtūs *virtue.*

Trisyllabus *a foot* (or *one sort of feet*) *of three syllables*, est *is named* dactylus *a dactyl*, ut *as*, scribĕre *to write.*

Porro *moreover* pedes *feet* concinnati *when compact*, or *disposed* justo numero *in a just number* atque *and* ordine *order*, constituunt *form* or *constitute* versum *a verse.*

Versus enim *for a verse* est *is* oratio *a speech* constricta *bound together* justo atque legitimo numero *by an exact and convenient number* pedum *of feet.*

Compositurо versum *he that is to compose a verse* imprimis *in the first place* discendum est *must learn* metiri ipsum *to measure it* ritè *aright* pedidus *by the feet*, quod *which* (*manner of proceeding*) vocant *they call* scansionem *scanning.*

Autem *now* scansio *scanning* est *is* legitima commensuratio *the measuring according to rule* versûs *of a verse* in singulos pedes *in every one* (or *each one*) *of the feet.*

Scansioni accidunt, *there belong to scanning*, figurae *the figures called* Synaloepha, Ecthlipsis, Synaeresis, Diaeresis, et *and* Caesura.

Synaloepha, est *is* elisio *the striking out* vocalis *of a vowel* in fine *at the end* dictionis *of a word*, ante alteram *before another vowel* in inito *at the beginning* sequentis *of the following word*; ut *as*, vit' viv' *are put* pro *for* vita et vive *in this verse:* Crastina vita *to morrow's life* est *is* nimis sera *too late*, vive *live* hodie *to-day.*

Autem *and* fit *it is made* interdum *sometimes* in his dictionibus *in these words:* Dii, Diis, *God's*; iidem, iisdem,

iisdem *the same*; deinde *afterwards*, deinceps *furthermore*, semianimis *half-dead*, semihomo *half a man*, semiustus *half-burnt*, deest, deero, deerit, *to be wanting*; et *and* similibus *in such like words.*

At *but* heu, et *and* ô, nunquam intercipiuntur *are never struck out* [*or cut off.*]

Ecthlipsis, est *is*, quoties *as often as* m *the letter m* perimitur *is cut off* cum suâ vocali *with its vowel*, proxima dictione *the next word* exorsa *beginning* a vocali *with a vowel:* ut *as*, Monstr' horrend' pro *for* monstrum horrendum. Monstrum *a monster*, horrendum *horrible*, informe *mishapen*, ingens *vast*, cui lumen ademptum *deprived of sight.*

Synaeresis, est *is* contractio *the contracting* duarum syllabarum *of two syllables* in unam *into one*, ut *as*, alvearia *pronounced* quasi scriptum esset *as if it had been written* alvaria: seu *or whether* alvearia *the hives* texta fuerint *were wove* lento vimine *of the limber osier.*

Diaeresis, est *is*, ubi *when* ex unâ syllabâ *of one syllable* dissectâ *being dissected* (or, *the letters separated*) quae *two syllables* fiunt *are made*; ut *as*, evoluïsse, pro *for* evolvisse. Debuerant *they ought* evoluïsse *to have unwound* suos susos *their spindles.*

Caesura, est *is*, cum *when* post pedem absolutum *after a perfect foot* syllaba brevis *a short syllable* extenditur *is made long* sine dictionis *at the end of a word.* Ut *as*, inhians *intent upon* pectoribus *the breasts* (*of the victims*) consulit *she consults* spirantia exta *their panting entrails.*

VErsus heroicus *an heroic verse*, qui *which* dicitur etiam *is also called* Hexameter *an Hexameter*, constat quidem *consists indeed* ex sex pedibus *of six feet* numero *in number*, verò *but* duobus *of two feet* genere *in kind*, Dactylo *a dactyl*, et *and* Spondeo *a spondee.* Quintus locus *the fifth place of the verse* peculiariter *peculiarly* sibi vindicat *claims to itself* Dactylum *a dactyl*, sextus *the sixth place requires* Spondeum *a spondee*; reliqui *the other places* hunc vel illum *have this or that foot* (*either a dactyl or a spondee*) prout volumus *even as we will:* ut *as*, Tityre

tyre *o Tityrus*, tu *thou* recubans *lying along* sub tegmine *under the covering* patulae fagi *of a wide-spreading beech tree.*

Spondeus etiam *also a spondee* aliquando *sometimes* reperitur *is found* in quinto loco *in the fifth place*, ut *as*, Cara soboles *thou dear offspring* Deûm *of the gods*, magnum incrementum *the illustrious progeny* Jovis *of Jupiter.*

Ultima syllaba *the last syllable* cujuscunque versus *of every verse* habetur *is accounted* communis *common.*

VErsus elegiacus *an elegiac verse*, qui et *which also* habet *hath* nomen *the name* Pentametri *of Pentameter*, constat *consisteth* e duplici Penthemimeri *of two Penthemimers*, quarum prior *the former of which* comprehendit *contains* duos pedes *two feet*, Dactylicos *dactyls*, Spondiacos *spondees*, vel *or* alterutros *either of them*, cum syllabâ longâ *with a long syllable*; altera *the other Penthemimer* etiam *contains also* duos pedes *two feet*, sed *but* omnino Dactylicos *always (or altogether) Dactyls*; item *likewise* cum syllabâ longâ *with a long syllable*, ut *as*, Amor *love* est *is* res *a thing* piena *full* solliciti timoris *of anxious fear.*

QUantitas *the quantity* primarum syllabarum *of first syllables* cognoscitur *is known* octo modis *eight ways*, Positione *by Position*, vocali ante vocalem, *by one vowel before another*, dipthongo *by a dipthong*, derivatione *by derivation*, compositione *by composition*, praepositione *by preposition*, regulâ *by rule*, exemplo *by example*, seu *or* authoritate *by authority.*

I. Vocalis *a vowel* ante duas consonantes *before two consonants*, aut *or* duplicem *a double consonant* in eâdem dictione *in the same word* est *is* ubique longa *every where long*, positione *by position:* ut *as*, *in the words*, ventus *the wind*, axis *an axle-tree*, patrizo *to do like his father*, cujus *of whom.*

Quod si *and if* consonans *a consonant* claudat *endeth* priorem dictionem *the former word*, sequente *the following*

ing word item *also* inchoante *beginning* a consonante *with a consonant*, vocalis praecedens *the vowel going before* etiam *also* longa erit *will be long* positione *by position*; ut *as*, Major sum *I am greater* quam *than* cui *one whom* fortuna *fortune* possit *is able* nocere *to hurt*. Syllabae *the syllables* jor, sum, quam, et *and* sit, longae sunt *are here along* positione *by position*.

III. At si *but if* prior dictio *the former word* exeat *endeth* in vocalem brevem *in a short vowel*, sequente *the following word* incipiente *beginning* a duabus consonantibus *with two consonants*, interdum *sometimes* producitur *it is made long*; sed *but* rarius *very seldom*: ut *as*, occulta spolia *they brought away the secret spoils*, et *and* plures triumphos *often triumphed* de pace *for making peace among themselves*.

IV. Vocalis brevis *a short vowel* ante mutam *before a mute*, sequente liquidâ *a liquid following*, redditur communis *is rendered common*; ut *as in the words*, patris *of a father*, volucris *of a bird*. Verò *but* longa *a long vowel* non mutatur *is not changed*, ut *as in the words*, aratrum *a plough*, simulacrum *an image*.

Vocalis *a vowel* ante alteram *before another vowel* in eâdem dictione *in the same word*, est *is* ubique brevis *every where short*, ut *as in the words*, Deus *God*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, pius *pious*.

Excipias *you may except* genitivos *the genitive cases* in ius *ending in ius*, habentes *having* secundam formam *the second form or declension* pronominis *of a pronoun*, ut *as*, unius *of one*, illius *of that*, &c. *and some others*, ubi *where* (*or in which words*) i *the vowel i* reperitur *is found* communis *common*, licet *although* in alterius *in the word* alterĭus *of another*, semper sit *it be always* brevis *short*; in alius *in the word* alĭus *of another*, semper longa *it is always long*.

Excipiendi sunt etiam *except likewise* genitivi *the genitive cases* et *and* dativi *the dative* quintae declinationis *of the fifth declension*, ubi e *where the vowel e* inter geminum i *between two i's* longa fit *is made long*, ut *as in the words* facĭei *of a face*: alioqui non *otherwise not*, ut

as

as in the words, rĕi *of a thing*, spĕi *of hope*, fidĕi *of faith.*

Etiam *also* fi *the syllable fi* in fio *in the verb* fio *to be made or done*, est longa *is long*; nisi *unless* e et r *the letters e and r* sequuntur *follow* simul *together*: ut *as in* fierem, fieri *to be made or done*; jam *now* omnia *all things* fiunt *are done*, quae *which* negabam *I denied* posse *were able* fieri *to be done.*

Interjectio Ohe *the interjection ohe* habet *hath* priorem syllabam *the former syllable* communem *common.*

Vocalis *a vowel* ante alteram *before another*, in Graecis dictionibus *in Greek words*, subinde *now and then* fit longa *is made long*; ut *as*, Dicite Pierides *say, o ye muses*; respice Laërten *have regard to Laertes.*

Et *and also* in Graecis possessivis *in Greek possessives*; ut *as*, Æneïa nutrix *Aeneas's nurse*; Rhodopeius Orpheus *Orpheus of Rhodope.*

Omnis dipthongus *every dipthong* longa est *is long* apud Latinos *with the Latins*; ut *as*, aurum *gold*, neuter *neither*, musae *of a song, or songs*: Nisi *except* sequente vocali *when a vowel followeth*; ut *as*, praeire *to go before*, praeustus *burnt at one end*, praeamplus *very large.*

DErivativa *derivatives (or words derived of other)* sortiuntur *are assigned* eandem quantitatem *the same quantity* cum primitivis *with their primitives (or the words they are derived from)* ut *as*, amator *a lover*, amicus *a friend*, amabilis *amiable*; primâ brevi *the first syllable being short* ab amo *as being derived from the verb* amo *I love.*

Excipiuntur tamen *except however* pauca *a few words* quae *which* deducta *being derived* a brevibus *from short syllables*, producunt *make long* primam *the first syllable*; ut *as*, como *to comb, or adorn the hair*, a coma *derived from* coma *the hair*; fomes *fuel*, et *and* fomentum *an assuaging plaister* a *from* foveo *to cherish*; humanus *human, or humane*, ab homo *derived from* homo *a man or woman*; jucundus *pleasant*, a *from* juvo *to delight*; jumentum *a beast of burthen*, a *from* juvo *to help*; junior *younger*, a *from* juvenis *young*; lex legis *a law*, a *from* lego *to read*; mobilis *moveable*, a *from* moveo *to move*; rex regis *a king*,

a *from*

a *from* rego *to rule*; sedes sedis *a seat*, a *from* sedeo *to sit*; tegula *a tyle*, a *from* tego *to cover*; tragula *a javelin, also, a drag-net*, a *from* traho *to draw*; vomer *a plough-share*, a *from* vomo *to cast up*; vox vocis *a voice*, a *from* voco *to call.*

Et *and* contra *on the other hand* sunt *there are some words* quae *which* deducta *though derived* a longis *from primitives of a long syllable*, corripiunt *make short* primam *the first syllable*; ut *as*, arena *sand*, arista *bread-corn*, ab *derived from* areo *to be dry*; dicax *a jester*, a *from* dico *to speak*; disertus *eloquent*, a *from* differo *to dispute*; dux ducis *a leader*, a *from* duco *to lead*; fides *faith*, a *from* fio *to be made or done*; fragor *a noise or crash*, fragilis *frail*, a *from* frango *to break*; genui *I have begotten*, a *from* gigno *to beget*; lucerna *a candle*, a *from* luceo *to shine*; nata natas *to shoot out under the earth*, a *from* natu *to be grown or sprung up*; noto notas *to mark*, a *from* notu *to be known*; posui *I have put*, a *from* pono *to put*; sopor *a sound sleep*, a *from* sopio *to lay asleep.*

Et *and* alia nonnulla *some others words* ex utroque genere *of either sort*, quae *which* relinquuntur *are left* observanda *to be observed* studiosis *by the studious* inter legendum *in their reading.*

Composita *compound words* sequuntur *follow* quantitatem *the quantity* simplicium *of their simple words*; ut *as*, *from* lego legis *to read*, *comes* perlego *to read through*, lego legas *to send as an ambassador*, allego *to alledge, or accuse by messengers*; potens *powerful*, impotens *weak*; solor *to cheer*, consolor *to comfort.*

Tamen *however* haec brevia *these words having short syllables*, enata *though derived* a longis *from long syllables*, excipiuntur *are excepted*; ut *as*, dejero *to swear a great oath*; perjero *to forswear*, a *from* juro *to swear*; innuba *unmarried*, pronuba *a bride-maid*, a *from* nubo *to be married.*

EX praepositionibus *of the prepositions* hae *these* ubique *every were* producuntur *are made long.*

I. A, de, e, prae, se; nisi *except* vocali sequente *when a vowel followeth*; ut *as*, unda dehiscens *the water*

ter gaping wide; sedibusve praeustis *or with clubs* or *stakes burnt at one end.*

II. Pro quoque *also the preposition* pro, longa est *is long*, praeterquam *except* in istis *in these words:* procella *a storm*; profanus *wicked*; profari *to prophecy*; profectò *truly*; profestus *not holy*; proficiscor *to go*; profiteor *to profess*; profugus *a fugitive*; profundus *deep*, pronepos *a nephew's son*, protervus *saucy.*

Procuro *to procure*, profundo *to pour out largely*, propello *to drive a far off*, propulso *to drive away*, propago nomen et verbum *both the noun* propago *a lineage*, *and the verb* propago *to propagate*, habent *have* primam syllabam *the first syllable* communem *common.*

The words propheta *a prophet* et *and* propino *to drink to*, sunt Graeca *are originally Greek words*, *and spelt* per o parvum *with a little o*, et proinde *and therefore* habent *they have* primam *the first syllable* brevem *short.*

III. Di etiam *also the syllable di* producitur *is made long*, nisi *except in the words* dirimo *to break off*, et *and* disertus *eloquent.*

IV. Reliquae praepositiones *the other prepositions*, si *if* positio *position* sinat *permitteth*, corripiuntur *are made short*; cujusmodi *of which sort* sunt *are* ab *from*, ad *to*, in *in or into*, ob *for*, re *when in composition*; sub, subter *under*, &c. *and so forth.*

REGULÆ *Rules.*

I. Omne praeteritum *every preterperfect tense* dissyllabum *of two syllables* habet *hath* priorem *the former syllable* longam *long:* ut *as*, legi *I have read*, emi *I have bought*, movi *I have moved.*

Tamen *yet* excipias *you must except the words*, bibi *I drank*, dedi *I gave*, scidi *I have cut:* steti *I stood*, stiti *I stayed*, tuli *I have born or suffered*, et *and* fidi, a *from* findo *to cleave.*

II. Geminantia *words that double* primam *the first syllable* praeteriti *of the preter-perfect tense* habent *have* primam *the first syllable* brevem *short*, ut *as*, cecidi *I have fallen*, a *from* cado *to fall*; cecīdi *I have beaten*, a *from* caedo

caedo *to beat*; didici *I have learned*, fefelli *I have deceived*, momordi *I have bitten*, pepedi *I have broke wind backward*, pependi *I have weighed*, pupugi *I have pricked*, tetendi *I have stretched*, tetigi *I have touched*, totondi *I have sheared*, tutudi *I have thumped*.

III. Supinum disyllabum *a supine of two syllables* habet *hath* priorem *the former syllable* longam *long*; ut *as*, visum *to see*, latum *to bear or suffer*, lotum *to wash*, motum *to move*.

Excipe *except* datum *to give*, itum *to go*, litum *to dawb*, quitum *to may or can*, ratum *to suppose*, rutum *to rush*, satum *to sow*, situm *to suffer*, statum *to stop*, et *and* citum, a *from* cieo cies *to stir up*; nam *for* citum, a *from* cio cis *to make to go*, quartae *of the fourth conjugation*, habet *hath* priorem *the former syllable* longam *long*.

A Finita *words ending in a* producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, ama *love thou*, contra *against*, erga *towards*.

Excipias *except* puta *suppose*, ita *so*, quia *because*, postea *afterwards*, eja *well!* item *also* omnes casus *all cases* in a *ending in a* cujuscunque fuerint generis *of whatever gender they are*, numeri *number*, aut *or* declinationis *declension*; praeter *except* vocativos *the vocative cases* a Graecis in as *of Greek words ending in as*: ut *as*, O Ænea *o Aeneas*, O Thoma *o Thomas*; et *and* ablativum *the ablative case* primae declinationis *of the first declension*; ut *as*, musâ *by or with a song*.

Numeralia *nouns of number* in ginta *ending in ginta* habent *have* finalem *the last syllable* communem *common*, sed *but* frequentius *more frequently* longam *long*: ut *as*, triginta *thirty*, quadraginta *forty*.

II. Desinentia *words ending in* b, d, t, brevia sunt *are short*: ut *as*, ab *from*, ad *to*, caput *the head*.

III. Desinentia *words ending in* c, producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, ac *and*, sic *so*, et *and* adverbium *the adverb* hic *here*.

Sed *but* duo in c *two ending in c* corripiuntur *are made short*, nec *neither*, et *and* donec *until*.

Tria sunt *there are three* communia *common*, fac *do thou*, pronomen hic *the pronoun* hic *he*, et *and* neutrum ejus *its neuter* hoc, modò *if so be* non sit *it is not* ablativi casus *of the ablative case.*

IV. Finita e *words ending in e* brevia sunt *are short*, ut *as*, mare *the sea*, paene *almost*, lege *read thou*, scribe *write thou.*

Omnes voces *all words* quintae inflexionis *of the fifth declension* in e *ending in e* excipiendae sunt *are to be excepted:* ut *as*, fide *the ablative case of* fides *faith*, die *in the day*, unà cum particulis *together with the particles* inde natis *that are derived of it:* ut *as*, hodie *to-day*, quotidie *daily*, pridie *the day before*, postridie *the day after*; quare *wherefore*, quadere *for what cause*, eare *therefore*, et *and* si qua sunt similia *if there be any of the like sort.*

Et item *and also* secundae personae singulares *the second persons singular* secundae conjugationis *of the second conjugation:* ut *as*, doce *teach*, move *move*, mane *stay*, cave *beware.*

Etiam *also* monosyllabae *monosyllables* in e *ending in e* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, me *me*, te *thee*, se *himself or themselves*, praeter *except* conjunctiones encliticas *the enclitical conjunctions*, que *and*, ne *whether*, ve *or.*

Quin et *and moreover* adverbia *adverbs* in e *ending in e*, deducta *derived* ab adjectivis *from adjectives* secundae declinationis *of the second declension* habent *have* e *the letter e* longum *long:* ut *as*, pulchrè *beautifully*, doctè *learnedly*, valdè pro *for* validè *mightily.*

Quibus *to which, the adverbs* fermè et *and* ferè *almost* accedunt *are added*, tamen *yet*, benè *well*, et *and* malè *ill*, omnino corripiuntur *are always made short.*

Postremo *lastly* quae *such words as* scribuntur *are written* a Graecis per η *with the Greek letter* η or *long e*, producuntur *are long* naturâ *by nature*, cujuscunque fuerint casus *of whatever case they are*, generis *gender*, aut *or* numeri *number:* ut *as*, Lethe *the river so called*, Anchise *a proper name*, cete *whales*, Tempe *the name of a hill in Thessaly.*

V. Fi-

Quoque *likewise*, citò *soon*, ut et *as also* ambo *both*, duo *two*, ego *I*, atque *and* homo *a man or woman*, vix leguntur producta *are scarce ever read long*.

Tamen *however* monosyllaba *monosyllables* in o *ending in o* producuntur *are made long*, ut *as*, do *I give*, sto *I stand*.

Item *also* Graeca *Greek words* per ω *with great o*, cujusmodi fuerint casus *of whatever case they are*, ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative case*, Sappho, Dido; genitivo *in the genitive case*, Androgeo, Apollo; accusativo *in the accusative case*, Atho, Apollo, *all proper names*. Sic et *and so likewise* ergo (*when put*) pro causâ *for the sake of*.

IX. Finita r *words ending in r* corripiuntur *are made short*: ut *as*, C[illegible], *a proper name*, per *by*, vir *a man*, uxor *a wife*, [illegible] *a turtle*.

Cor *the heart* [illegible] vel legitur *is once read long* apud Ovidium *in* [illegible] ut *as*, molle meum cor *my tender heart* est *is* violabile *to be broken or hurt* levibus telis *with light darts*.

Etiam *these words also* producuntur *are made long*; far *bread-corn*, Lar *an household god*, Nar *the river so called*, ver *the spring*, fur *a thief*, cur *why*, quoque *also*, par *equal or like*, cum compositis *with its compounds*: ut *as*, compar *a companion*, impar *unequal*, dispar *unlike*.

Graeca etiam *also Greek words* in er *ending in er*, quae *which* in illis *among them* desinunt *end in ερ in the long e before r*: ut *as*, aer *the air*, crater *a cup*, character *a mark or sign*, aether *the sky*, soter *a deliverer*, praeter *except* pater *a father*, et *and* mater *a mother*, quae *which* apud Latinos *the Latin authors* habent *have* ultimam *the last syllable* brevem *short*.

X. Finita s *words ending in s*, habent *have* pares terminationes *five like terminations* cum numero *with the number* vocalium *of the vowels*, nempe *namely*, as, es, is, os, us.

1. Finita

1. Finita as *words ending in as* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, amas *thou loveſt*, Muſas *the Muſes*, majeſtas *majeſty*, bonitas *goodneſs.*

Praeter *except* Graeca *ſome Greek words*, quorum genitivus ſingularis *whoſe genitive caſe ſingular* exit in dos *endeth in dos:* ut *as*, Arcas, Pallas, *proper names*, genitivo *in the genitive caſe* Arcados, Pallados.

Et *alſo* praeter *except* accuſativos plurales *the accuſative caſes plural* nominum creſcentium *of nouns increaſing:* ut *as*, Heros heroos *an hero*, Phyllis Phillidos *a proper name*, accuſativo plurali *in the accuſative plural*, Heroas, Phyllidas.

2. Finita es *words ending in es* longa ſunt *are long:* ut *as*, Anchiſes *the father of Aeneas*, ſedes *thou ſitteſt*, doces *thou teacheſt*, patres *fathers.*

Nomina in es *nouns ending in es* tertiae inflexionis *of the third declenſion*, quae *which nouns* corripiunt *make ſhort* penultimam *the laſt ſyllable ſave one* genitivi creſcentis *of the genitive caſe increaſing*, excipiuntur *are excepted:* ut, *as*, miles *a ſoldier*, ſeges *ſtanding corn*, dives *rich*; ſed *but*, aries *a ram*, abies *a fir-tree*, paries *the wall of an houſe*, Ceres *the goddeſs of corn*, et *and* pes *a foot*, una cum compoſitis *together with its compounds:* ut *as*, bipes *having two feet*, tripes *having three feet*, item *alſo* praepes *ſwift in flying*, a *from* praepeto *to fly before*, longa ſunt *are long.*

Quoque *alſo* es *thou art*, a *from* ſum *I am*, una cum compoſitis *together with its compounds*, corripitur *is made ſhort:* ut *as*, potes *thou art able*, ades *thou art preſent*, prodes *thou profiteſt*, obes *thou hindereſt*, quibus *to which* penès *in the power of*, poteſt *may* adjungi *be added.*

Item *alſo* neutra *words of the neuter gender*, et *and* nominativi plurales *the nominative caſe plural* Graecorum *of certain Greek words:* ut *as*, Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares*, cacoëthes *an ill habit*, Cyclopes *giants ſo called*, Naiades *furies haunting rivers and fountains.*

3. Finita

V. Finita i *words ending in i* longa ſunt *are long :* ut *as*, domini *lords*, magiſtri *maſters*, amari *to be loved*, doceri *to be taught.*

Praeter *except* mihi *to me*, tibi *to thee*, ſibi *to himſelf or themſelves*, ubi *where*, ibi *there*, quae *which* ſunt *are* communia *common.*

Verò *but* niſi *except*, et *and* quaſi *as if*, corripiuntur *are made ſhort.*

Cujus etiam ſortis *of which ſort likewiſe* ſunt *are* dativi *the dative*, et *and* vocativi *the vocative caſes* Graecorum *of Greek words*, quorum genitivus ſingularis *the genitive caſe ſingular of which words* exit *endeth* in os breve *in os a ſhort termination :* ut *as*, dativi *the dative caſes*, Minoidi, Palladi, Phillidi ; vocativi *the vocative caſes*, Alexi, Amarylli, Daphni, *all proper names.*

VI. Finita l *words ending in l* corripiuntur *are made ſhort :* ut *as*, animal *an animal*, Annibal *a proper name*, mel *honey*, pugil *a champion*, conſul *a conſul.*

Praeter *except the words* nil, contractum *contracted* a *of* nihil *nothing*, ſal *ſalt*, et *and* ſol *the ſun.*

Et *and* Hebraea quaedam *certain Hebrew words* in el *ending in el :* ut *as*, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, *the names of angels*, Daniel *the name of a prophet.*

VII. Finita n *words ending in n* producuntur *are made long :* ut *as*, Paean, *a name of Apollo*, Hymen *the god of marriage*, quin *but*, Xenophon *a proper name*, non *not*, Daemon *the devil.*

Excipe *except* forſan, forſitan *perhaps*, an *whether*, tamen *yet*, attamen *but yet*, veruntamen *nevertheleſs*, in *the prepoſition in.*

Et his *and to theſe* accedunt *are added* illae voces *thoſe words* quae *which* patiuntur *ſuffer* Apocopen *the figure Apocope :* ut *as*, men' *what me?* viden' *do you ſee?* audin' *do you hear?* etiam *alſo* exin *from henceforth*, ſubin *now and then*, dein *afterwards*, proin *therefore.*

In an quoque *alſo words ending in an* a nominativis *from nominative caſes* in a *ending in a :* ut *as*, nom. Iphigenia, Ægina, accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe* Iphigenian, Ægi-

nan, *proper names of women:* Nam *for* in an *words ending in an* a nominativis *from nominative cases* in as *ending in as* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative case* Æneas, Marsyas; accusativo *in the accusative case* Æneam, Marsyan, *proper names.*

Item *also* nomina *nouns* in en *ending in en*, quorum genitivus *whose genitive case* habent *hath* inis correptum *inis made short:* ut *as*, carmen *a poem*, crimen *a fault*, pecten *a comb*, tibicen *a player on the flute*, *make* inis *in the genitive case.*

Quaedam etiam *some nouns also*, in *in* per *i ending in* in *with an* i, ut *as*, Alexin; et *and* in *yn* per *y ending in* yn *with a* y; ut *as*, Ityn, *both proper names.*

Graeca etiam *Greek words also* in on *ending in on* per *o* parvum *with little o*, cujuscunque fuerint casus *of whatever case they be:* ut *as*, nomi[illegible] *in the nominative case* Ilion *the city Troy*, Pelion [illegible] *in Thessaly*, accusativo *in the accusative case*, Cauc[illegible] *the name of a mountain*, Pylon *the name of a town.*

VIII. O finita *words ending in o* communia sunt *are common:* ut *as*, dico *I say*, virgo *a virgin*, porro *moreover.* Sic *so* docendo *in teaching*, legendo *in reading*, et alia gerundia *and other gerunds* in do *ending in do.*

Sed *but* alii obliqui casus *other oblique cases* in o *ending in o* semper *always* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, dativo *in the dative case*, domino *to a lord or master*, servo *to a servant*; ablativo *in an ablative case*, templo *from the temple*, damno *with loss.*

Et *and* adverbia *adverbs* derivata *derived* ab adjectivis *from adjectives:* ut *as*, tanto *by so much*, quanto *by how much*, liquido *clearly*, falso *falsely*, primo *first*, manifesto *manifestly*, &c. *and so forth*, praeter *except* sedulo *diligently*, mutuo *mutually*, crebro *frequently*, quae *which words* sunt *are* communia *common.*

Caeterùm *but*, modo *now or only*, et *and* quomodo *how*, semper *always* corripiuntur *are made short.*

Quoque

3. Finita is *words ending in is* brevia sunt *are short:* ut *as*, Paris *a proper name*, panis *bread*, tristis *sorrowful*, hilaris *merry*.

Excipe *except* obliquos casus plurales *the oblique cases plural* in is *ending in is*, qui *which* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, musis *the dative or ablative case plural of* musa *a muse or song*, mensis, a *of* mensa *a table*, dominis *lords*, templis *temples*, et *and* quis, pro *for* quibus *whom*.

Item *also* producentia *such words as make long* penultimam *the last syllable save one* genitivi crescentis *of the genitive case increasing:* ut *as*, Samnis *a Samnite*, Salamis *an isle by Athens*, genitivo *in the genitive case* Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc *add to this place* quae *such words as* desinunt in is *end in is*, contracta *being contracted* ex eis *from the dipthong* eis, sive Graeca fuerint *whether they be Greek*, sive *or* Latina *Latin*, cujuscunque numeri *of whatever number* aut *or* casûs *case:* ut *as*, Simois *a river in Troy*, Pyrois *one of the horses of the sun*, partis *parts*, omnis *all*, e *from the words* Symoeis, Pyroeis, Parteis, omneis.

Et item *and also* omnia monosyllaba *all monosyllables:* ut *as*, vis *strength*, lis *strife*. praeter *except* is *he*, et *and* quis *who*, nominativos *in the nominative case*, et *and* bis *twice*, apud Ovidium *in Ovid*.

Istis *to these* accedunt *are added* secundae personae singulares *the second persons singular* verborum *of verbs* in is *ending in is* quorum secundae personae plurales *whose second person plural* desinunt in itis *end in itis*, penultimâ *the last syllable save one* productâ *being made long*, unà cum futuris *together with the future tenses* subjunctivi *of the subjunctive mood* in ris *ending in ris:* ut *as*, audis *thou hearest*, velis *thou mayst be willing*, dederis *thou shalt give*, pluraliter *in the plural number*, auditis, velitis, dederitis.

4. Os finita *words ending in os* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, honos *honour*, nepos *a nephew*, dominos *lords*, servos *servants*.

Praeter *except* compos *he that hath ability or power in something*, impos *that is unable, or not having power*, et *and* os ossis *a bone*.

Et

Et *and* Graeca *Greek words* per ŏ parvum *with little o:* ut *as*, Delos *an isle in the Aegean sea*, Chaos *a confused heap of all things*, Pallados *the genitive case of* Pallas *Minerva*, Phyllidos *the genitive case of* Phyllis, *a proper name.*

5. Us finita *words ending in us*, corripiuntur *are made short:* ut *as*, famulus *a man servant*, regius *royal*, tempus *time*, amamus *we love.*

Producentia *words that make long* penultimam *the last syllable but one* genitivi crescentis *of the genitive case increasing*, excipiuntur *are excepted:* ut *as*, salus *health*, tellus *the earth*, genitivo *in the genitive case* salutis, telluris.

Etiam *also* omnes voces *all words* quartae inflexionis *of the fourth declension* in us *ending in us*, sunt longae *are long*, praeter *except* nominativum *the nominative* et *and* vocativum *the vocative case* singulares *in the singular number:* ut *as*, genitivo singulari *in the genitive case singular* manus *of a hand*, nominativo, accusativo, vocativo plurali *in the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases plural*, manus *hands.*

Etiam *also* monosyllabla *monosyllables* accedunt *are added* his *to these:* ut *as*, crus *the leg from the knee to the ancle*, thus *frankincense*, mus *a mouse*, sus *a sow.*

Et item *and also* Graeca *Greek words* per *ευς* diphthongum *with the diphthong ous*, cujuscunque fuerint casus *of whatever case they be:* ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative case*, Panthus Melampus, *proper names*; genitivo *in the genitive case*, Sapphus, Clius, *proper names*, atque *and* nomen *the name* Iesus *Jesus*, venerandum *to be reverenced*, piis cunctis *by all godly people.*

XI. Postremo *lastly*, u finita omnia *all words ending in u* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, manu *the ablative case of* manus *a hand*, genu *a knee*, amatu *to be beloved*, diu *a long time.*

FINIS.